- (a) Operating limitations, procedures (normal and emergency), performance, and other information established under this subpart;
- (b) The class of rotorcraft-load combinations for which the airworthiness of the rotorcraft has been demonstrated in accordance with §§ 133.41 and 133.43; and
- (c) In the information section of the Rotorcraft-Load Combination Flight Manual—
- (1) Information on any peculiarities discovered when operating particular rotorcraft-load combinations;
- (2) Precautionary advice regarding static electricity discharges for Class B, Class C, and Class D rotorcraft-load combinations; and
- (3) Any other information essential for safe operation with external loads.

[Doc. No. 1529, 29 FR 603, Jan. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 133–9, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986]

#### §133.49 Markings and placards.

The following markings and placards must be displayed conspicuously and must be such that they cannot be easily erased, disfigured, or obscured:

- (a) A placard (displayed in the cockpit or cabin) stating the class of rotor-craft-load combination for which the rotorcraft has been approved and the occupancy limitation prescribed in §133.35(a).
- (b) A placard, marking, or instruction (displayed next to the external-load attaching means) stating the maximum external load prescribed as an operating limitation in §133.45(b).

[Docket 1529, Amdt. 133–9A, 81 FR 85138, Nov. 25, 2016]

#### § 133.51 Airworthiness certification.

A Rotorcraft External-Load Operator Certificate is a current and valid airworthiness certificate for each rotorcraft type certificated under part 27 or 29 of this chapter (or their predecessor parts) and listed by registration number on a list attached to the certificate, when the rotorcraft is being used in operations conducted under this part.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986]

### PART 135—OPERATING REQUIRE-MENTS: COMMUTER AND ON DE-MAND OPERATIONS AND RULES GOVERNING PERSONS ON BOARD SUCH AIRCRAFT

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 50-2 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 71 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION NO. 89 [NOTE]

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 97 [NOTE]

### Subpart A—General

Sec.

135.1 Applicability.

- 135.2 Compliance schedule for operators that transition to part 121 of this chapter; certain new entrant operators.
- 135.3 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.
- 135.4 Applicability of rules for eligible ondemand operations.
- 135.7 Applicability of rules to unauthorized operators.
- 135.12 Previously trained crewmembers.
- 135.19 Emergency operations.
- 135.21 Manual requirements.
- 135.23 Manual contents. 135.25 Aircraft requirements.
- 135.41 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances
- 135.43 Crewmember certificates: International operations.

### Subpart B—Flight Operations

135.61 General.

135.63 Recordkeeping requirements.

135.64 Retention of contracts and amendments: Commercial operators who conduct intrastate operations for compensation or hire.

135.65 Reporting mechanical irregularities.

- 135.67 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground facilities or navigation aids.
- 135.69 Restriction or suspension of operations: Continuation of flight in an emergency.
- 135.71 Airworthiness check.
- 135.73 Inspections and tests.
- 135.75 Inspectors credentials: Admission to pilots' compartment: Forward observer's seat.
- 135.76 DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credentials: Admission to pilots compartment: Forward observer's seat.
- 135.77 Responsibility for operational control.
- 135.78 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.

#### Pt. 135

- 135.79 Flight locating requirements.
- 135.81 Informing personnel of operational information and appropriate changes.
- 135.83 Operating information required.
- 135.85 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying provisions of this part.
- 135.87 Carriage of cargo including carry-on baggage.
- 135.89 Pilot requirements: Use of oxygen.
- 135.91 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.
- 135.93 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.
- 135.95 Airmen: Limitations on use of services.
- 135.97 Aircraft and facilities for recent flight experience.
- 135.98 Operations in the North Polar Area.
- 135.99 Composition of flight crew.
- 135.100 Flight crewmember duties.
- 135.101 Second in command required under IFR.
- 135.103 [Reserved]
- 135.105 Exception to second in command requirement: Approval for use of autopilot
- 135.107 Flight attendant crewmember requirement.
- 135.109 Pilot in command or second in command: Designation required.
- 135.111 Second in command required in Category II operations.
- 135.113 Passenger occupancy of pilot seat.
- 135.115 Manipulation of controls.
- 135.117 Briefing of passengers before flight.
- 135.119 Prohibition against carriage of weapons.
- 135.120 Prohibition on interference with crewmembers.
- 135.121 Alcoholic beverages.
- 135.122 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during aircraft movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.
- 135.123 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.
- 135.125 Aircraft security.
- 135.127 Passenger information requirements and smoking prohibitions.
- 135.128 Use of safety belts and child restraint systems.
- 135.129 Exit seating.

### Subpart C-Aircraft and Equipment

- 135.141 Applicability.
- 135.143 General requirements.
- 135.144 Portable electronic devices.
- 135.145 Aircraft proving and validation tests.
- 135.147 Dual controls required.
- 135.149 Equipment requirements: General.
- 135.150 Public address and crewmember interphone systems.
- 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.
- 135.152 Flight data recorders.

- 135.153 [Reserved]
- 135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.
- 135.155 Fire extinguishers: Passenger-carrving aircraft.
- 135.156 Flight data recorders; filtered data.
- 135.157 Oxygen equipment requirements. Pitot heat indication systems. 135,158
- 135.159 Equipment requirements: Carrying passengers under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top conditions.
- 135.160 Radio altimeters for rotorcraft operations.
- 135.161 Communication and navigation equipment for aircraft operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.
- 135.163 Equipment requirements: Aircraft carrying passengers under IFR.
- 135.165 Communication navigation and equipment: Extended over-water or IFR operations.
- 135.167 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations.
- 135.168 Emergency equipment: Overwater rotorcraft operations.
- 135.169 Additional airworthiness requirements.
- 135.170 Materials for compartment interiors.
- 135.171 Shoulder harness installation at flight crewmember stations. detection
- 135.173 Airborne thunderstorm equipment requirements.
- 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.
- 135.177 Emergency equipment requirements for aircraft having a passenger seating configuration of more than 19 passengers.
- 135.178 Additional emergency equipment.
- 135.179 Inoperable instruments and equipment.
- 135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.
- 135.181 Performance requirements: Aircraft operated over-the-top or in IFR condi-
- 135.183 Performance requirements: Land aircraft operated over water.
- 135.185 Empty weight and center of gravity: Currency requirement.

### Subpart D—VFR/IFR Operating Limitations and Weather Requirements

- 135.201 Applicability.
- 135.203 VFR: Minimum altitudes.
- 135.205
- VFR: Visibility requirements. VFR: Helicopter surface reference 135.207 requirements.
- 135.209 VFR: Fuel supply.
- 135.211 VFR: Over-the-top carrying passengers: Operating limitations.
- 135 213 Weather reports and forecasts.
- 135.215 IFR: Operating limitations.
- 135.217 IFR: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.219 IFR: Destination airport weather minimums.

- 135.221 IFR: Alternate airport weather minimums.
- 135.223 IFR: Alternate airport requirements.135.225 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums.
- 135.227 Icing conditions: Operating limitations.
- 135.229 Airport requirements.

# Subpart E—Flight Crewmember Requirements

- 135.241 Applicability.
- 135.243 Pilot in command qualifications.
- 135.244 Operating experience.
- 135.245 Second in command qualifications.
- 135.247 Pilot qualifications: Recent experience.
- 135.249-135.255 [Reserved]

#### Subpart F—Crewmember Flight Time and Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements

- 135.261 Applicability.
- 135.263 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: All certificate holders.
- 135.265 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Scheduled operations.
- 135.267 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled one- and twopilot crews.
- 135.269 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled three- and fourpilot crews.
- 135.271 Helicopter hospital emergency medical evacuation service (HEMES).
- 135.273 Duty period limitations and rest time requirements.

# Subpart G—Crewmember Testing Requirements

- 135,291 Applicability.
- 135.293 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.
- 135.295 Initial and recurrent flight attendant crewmember testing requirements.
- 135.297 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.
- 135.299 Pilot in command: Line checks Routes and airports.
- 135.301 Crewmember: Tests and checks, grace provisions, training to accepted standards.

### Subpart H—Training

- 135.321 Applicability and terms used.
- 135.323 Training program: General.
- 135.324 Training program: Special rules.
- 135.325 Training program and revision: Initial and final approval.
- 135.327 Training program: Curriculum.
- 135.329 Crewmember training requirements.
- 135.330 Crew resource management training.
- 135.331 Crewmember emergency training.

- 135.335 Approval of aircraft simulators and other training devices.
- 135.336 Airline transport pilot certification training program.
- 135.337 Qualifications: Check airmen (aircraft) and check airmen (simulator).
- 135.338 Qualifications: Flight instructors (aircraft) and flight instructors (simulator)
- 135.339 Initial and transition training and checking: Check airmen (aircraft), check airmen (simulator).
- 135.340 Initial and transition training and checking: Flight instructors (aircraft), flight instructors (simulator).
- 135.341 Pilot and flight attendant crewmember training programs.
- 135.343 Crewmember initial and recurrent training requirements.
- 135.345 Pilots: Initial, transition, and upgrade ground training.
- 135.347 Pilots: Initial, transition, upgrade, and differences flight training.
- 135.349 Flight attendants: Initial and transition ground training.
- 135.351 Recurrent training.
- 135.353 [Reserved]

### Subpart I—Airplane Performance Operating Limitations

- 135.361 Applicability.
- 135.363 General.
- 135.364 Maximum flying time outside the United States.
- 135.365 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Weight limitations.
- 135.367 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.369 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: All engines operating.
- 135.371 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 135.373 Part 25 transport category airplanes with four or more engines: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.
- 135.375 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.
- 135.377 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.
- 135.379 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.381 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 135.383 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.

### 14 CFR Ch. I (1-1-17 Edition)

### Pt. 135, SFAR No. 50-2, Note

- 135.385 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.
- 135.387 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.
- 135.389 Large nontransport category airplanes: Takeoff limitations.
- 135.391 Large nontransport category airplanes: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.
- 135.393 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Destination airports.
- 135.395 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.
- 135.397 Small transport category airplane performance operating limitations.
- 135.398 Commuter category airplanes performance operating limitations.
- 135.399 Small nontransport category airplane performance operating limitations.

### Subpart J—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations

- 135.411 Applicability.
- 135.413 Responsibility for airworthiness.
- 135.415 Service difficulty reports.
- 135.417 Mechanical interruption summary report.
- $135.41\bar{9}$  Approved aircraft inspection program.
- $135.\overline{4}21$  Additional maintenance requirements.
- 135.422 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews for multiengine airplanes certificated with nine or fewer passenger seats.
- 135.423 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration organization.
- 135.425 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration programs.
- 135.426 Contract maintenance.
- 135.427 Manual requirements.
- 135.429 Required inspection personnel.
- 135.431 Continuing analysis and surveillance.
- 135.433 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.
- 135.435 Certificate requirements.
- 135.437 Authority to perform and approve maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations.
- $\begin{array}{ccc} 135.439 & \text{Maintenance} & \text{recording} & \text{requirements}. \end{array}$
- 135.441 Transfer of maintenance records.
- 135.443 Airworthiness release or aircraft maintenance log entry.

#### Subpart K—Hazardous Materials Training Program

- 135.501 Applicability and definitions.
- 135.503 Hazardous materials training: General.

- 135.505 Hazardous materials training required.
- 135.507 Hazardous materials training records.

### Subpart L—Helicopter Air Ambulance Equipment, Operations, and Training Requirements

- 135.601 Applicability and definitions.
- 135.603 Pilot-in-command instrument qualifications.
- 135.605 Helicopter terrain awareness and warning system (HTAWS).
- 135.607 Flight Data Monitoring System.
- 135.609 VFR ceiling and visibility requirements for Class G airspace.
- 135.611 IFR operations at locations without weather reporting.
- 135.613 Approach/departure IFR transitions.
- 135.615 VFR flight planning.
- 135.617 Pre-flight risk analysis.
- 135.619 Operations control centers.
- 135.621 Briefing of medical personnel.
- APPENDIX A TO PART 135—ADDITIONAL AIR-WORTHINESS STANDARDS FOR 10 OR MORE PASSENGER AIRPLANES
- APPENDIX B TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX C TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX D TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION
- APPENDIX E TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX F TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS
- APPENDIX G TO PART 135—EXTENDED OPERATIONS (ETOPS)

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 41706, 40113, 44701-44702, 44705, 44709, 44711-44713, 44715-44717, 44722, 44730, 45101-45105; Pub. L. 112-95, 126 Stat. 58 (49 U.S.C. 44730).

SOURCE: Docket No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

## SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 50–2

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 50-2, see part 91 of this chapter.

# Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 71

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 71, see part 91 of this chapter.

### SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 89

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 89, see part 121 of this chapter.

SPECIAL FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION No. 97

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of SFAR No. 97, see part 91 of this chapter.

### Subpart A—General

### § 135.1 Applicability.

- (a) This part prescribes rules governing—
- (1) The commuter or on-demand operations of each person who holds or is required to hold an Air Carrier Certificate or Operating Certificate under part 119 of this chapter.
- (2) Each person employed or used by a certificate holder conducting operations under this part including the maintenance, preventative maintenance and alteration of an aircraft.
- (3) The transportation of mail by aircraft conducted under a postal service contract awarded under 39 U.S.C. 5402c.
- (4) Each person who applies for provisional approval of an Advanced Qualification Program curriculum, curriculum segment, or portion of a curriculum segment under subpart Y of part 121 of this chapter of 14 CFR part 121 and each person employed or used by an air carrier or commercial operator under this part to perform training, qualification, or evaluation functions under an Advanced Qualification Program under subpart Y of part 121 of this chapter of 14 CFR part 121.
- (5) Nonstop Commercial Air Tour flights conducted for compensation or hire in accordance with §119.1(e)(2) of this chapter that begin and end at the same airport and are conducted within a 25-statute-mile radius of that airport; provided further that these operations must comply only with the drug and alcohol testing requirements in §§120.31, 120.33, 120.35, 120.37, and 120.39 of this chapter; and with the provisions of part 136, subpart A, and §91.147 of this chapter by September 11, 2007.
- (6) Each person who is on board an aircraft being operated under this part.
- (7) Each person who is an applicant for an Air Carrier Certificate or an Operating Certificate under 119 of this chapter, when conducting proving tests.
- (8) Commercial Air tours conducted by holders of operations specifications

issued under this part must comply with the provisions of part 136, Subpart A of this chapter by September 11, 2007.

- (9) Helicopter air ambulance operations as defined in §135.601(b)(1).
  - (b) [Reserved]
- (c) An operator who does not hold a part 119 certificate and who operates under the provisions of §91.147 of this chapter is permitted to use a person who is otherwise authorized to perform aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance duties and who is not subject to anti-drug and alcohol misuse prevent programs to perform—
- (1) Aircraft maintenance or preventive maintenance on the operator's aircraft if the operator would otherwise be required to transport the aircraft more than 50 nautical miles further than the repair point closest to operator's principal place of operation to obtain these services; or
- (2) Emergency repairs on the operator's aircraft if the aircraft cannot be safely operated to a location where an employee subject to FAA-approved programs can perform the repairs.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting §135.1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at www.fdsys.gov.

#### § 135.2 Compliance schedule for operators that transition to part 121 of this chapter; certain new entrant operators.

- (a) *Applicability*. This section applies to the following:
- (1) Each certificate holder that was issued an air carrier or operating certificate and operations specifications under the requirements of part 135 of this chapter or under SFAR No. 38–2 of 14 CFR part 121 before January 19, 1996, and that conducts scheduled passenger-carrying operations with:
- (i) Nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats;
- (ii) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats; or

- (iii) Turbojet engine powered airplanes having a passenger seat configuration of 1–30 seats.
- (2) Each person who, after January 19, 1996, applies for or obtains an initial air carrier or operating certificate and operations specifications to conduct scheduled passenger-carrying operations in the kinds of airplanes described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.
- (b) Obtaining operations specifications. A certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may not, after March 20, 1997, operate an airplane described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(1)(iii) of this section in scheduled passenger-carrying operations, unless it obtains operations specifications to conduct its scheduled operations under part 121 of this chapter on or before March 20, 1997.
- (c) Regular or accelerated compliance. Except as provided in paragraphs (d), and (e) of this section, each certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall comply with each applicable requirement of part 121 of this chapter on and after March 20, 1997 or on and after the date on which the certificate holder is issued operations specifications under this part, whichever occurs first. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, each person described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall comply with each applicable requirement of part 121 of this chapter on and after the date on which that person is issued a certificate and operations specifications under part 121 of this chapter.
- (d) Delayed compliance dates. Unless paragraph (e) of this section specifies an earlier compliance date, no certificate holder that is covered by paragraph (a) of this section may operate an airplane in 14 CFR part 121 operations on or after a date listed in this paragraph unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement of this paragraph:
- (1) Nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10-19 seats. No certificate holder may operate under this part an airplane that is described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section on or after a date listed in

paragraph (d)(1) of this section unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section:

- (i) December 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.289, Landing gear aural warning.
- (B) Section 121.308, Lavatory fire protection.
- (C) Section 121.310(e), Emergency exit handle illumination.
- (D) Section 121.337(b)(8), Protective breathing equipment.
- (E) Section 121.340, Emergency flotation means.
- (ii) December 20, 1999: Section 121.342, Pitot heat indication system.
  - (iii) December 20, 2010:
- (A) For airplanes described in §121.157(f), the Airplane Performance Operating Limitations in §§121.189 through 121.197.
- (B) Section 121.161(b), Ditching approval.
- (C) Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (D) Section 121.312(c), Passenger seat cushion flammability.
- (iv) March 12, 1999: Section 121.310(b)(1), Interior emergency exit locating sign.
- (2) Transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats. No certificate holder may operate under this part an airplane that is described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section on or after a date listed in paragraph (d)(2) of this section unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in paragraph (d)(2) of this section:
  - (i) December 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.308, Lavatory fire protection
- (B) Section 121.337(b) (8) and (9), Protective breathing equipment.
- (C) Section 121.340, Emergency flotation means.
- (ii) December 20, 2010: Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (e) Newly manufactured airplanes. No certificate holder that is described in paragraph (a) of this section may operate under part 121 of this chapter an airplane manufactured on or after a date listed in this paragraph (e) unless that airplane meets the applicable requirement listed in this paragraph (e).

- (1) For nontransport category turbopropeller powered airplanes type certificated after December 31, 1964, that have a passenger seat configuration of 10–19 seats:
- (i) Manufactured on or after March 20, 1997:
- (A) Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (B) Section 121.311(f), Safety belts and shoulder harnesses.
- (ii) Manufactured on or after December 20, 1997: Section 121.317(a), Fasten seat belt light.
- (iii) Manufactured on or after December 20, 1999: Section 121.293, Takeoff warning system.
- (iv) Manufactured on or after March 12, 1999: Section 121.310(b)(1), Interior emergency exit locating sign.
- (2) For transport category turbopropeller powered airplanes that have a passenger seat configuration of 20–30 seats manufactured on or after March 20, 1997: Section 121.305(j), Third attitude indicator.
- (f) New type certification requirements. No person may operate an airplane for which the application for a type certificate was filed after March 29, 1995, in 14 CFR part 121 operations unless that airplane is type certificated under part 25 of this chapter.
- (g) Transition plan. Before March 19, 1996 each certificate holder described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must submit to the FAA a transition plan (containing a calendar of events) for moving from conducting its scheduled operations under the commuter requirements of part 135 of this chapter to the requirements for domestic or flag operations under part 121 of this chapter. Each transition plan must contain details on the following:
- (1) Plans for obtaining new operations specifications authorizing domestic or flag operations;
- (2) Plans for being in compliance with the applicable requirements of part 121 of this chapter on or before March 20, 1997; and
- (3) Plans for complying with the compliance date schedules contained in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65938, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 135–65, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997]

# §135.3 Rules applicable to operations subject to this part.

- (a) Each person operating an aircraft in operations under this part shall—
- (1) While operating inside the United States, comply with the applicable rules of this chapter; and
- (2) While operating outside the United States, comply with Annex 2, Rules of the Air, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation or the regulations of any foreign country, whichever applies, and with any rules of parts 61 and 91 of this chapter and this part that are more restrictive than that Annex or those regulations and that can be complied with without violating that Annex or those regulations. Annex 2 is incorporated by reference in §91.703(b) of this chapter.
- (b) Each certificate holder that conducts commuter operations under this part with airplanes in which two pilots are required by the type certification rules of this chapter shall comply with subparts N and O of part 121 of this chapter instead of the requirements of subparts E, G, and H of this part. Notwithstanding the requirements of this paragraph, a pilot serving under this part as second in command in a commuter operation with airplanes in which two pilots are required by the type certification rules of this chapter may meet the requirements of §135.245 instead of the requirements of §121.436.
- (c) If authorized by the Administrator upon application, each certificate holder that conducts operations under this part to which paragraph (b) of this section does not apply, may comply with the applicable sections of subparts N and O of part 121 instead of the requirements of subparts E, G, and H of this part, except that those authorized certificate holders may choose to comply with the operating experience requirements of §135.244, instead of the requirements of \$121,434 of this chapter. Notwithstanding the requirements of this paragraph, a pilot serving under this part as second in command may meet the requirements of §135.245 instead of the requirements of §121.436.

[Doc. No. 27993, 60 FR 65949, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 135–65, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 135–127A, 78 FR 77574, Dec. 24, 2013; Docket FAA–2010–0100, Amdt. 135–127B, 81 FR 2, Jan. 4, 2016]

# § 135.4 Applicability of rules for eligible on-demand operations.

- (a) An "eligible on-demand operation" is an on-demand operation conducted under this part that meets the following requirements:
- (1) Two-pilot crew. The flightcrew must consist of at least two qualified pilots employed or contracted by the certificate holder.
- (2) Flight crew experience. The crewmembers must have met the applicable requirements of part 61 of this chapter and have the following experience and ratings:
  - (i) Total flight time for all pilots:
- (A) Pilot in command—A minimum of 1.500 hours.
- (B) Second in command—A minimum of 500 hours.
- (ii) For multi-engine turbine-powered fixed-wing and powered-lift aircraft, the following FAA certification and ratings requirements:
- (A) Pilot in command—Airline transport pilot and applicable type ratings.
- (B) Second in command—Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.
- (iii) For all other aircraft, the following FAA certification and rating requirements:
- (A) Pilot in command—Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.
- (B) Second in command—Commercial pilot and instrument ratings.
- (3) Pilot operating limitations. If the second in command of a fixed-wing aircraft has fewer than 100 hours of flight time as second in command flying in the aircraft make and model and, if a type rating is required, in the type aircraft being flown, and the pilot in command is not an appropriately qualified check pilot, the pilot in command shall make all takeoffs and landings in any of the following situations:
- (i) Landings at the destination airport when a Destination Airport Analysis is required by §135.385(f); and
- (ii) In any of the following conditions:
- (A) The prevailing visibility for the airport is at or below ¾ mile.
- (B) The runway visual range for the runway to be used is at or below 4,000 feet.
- (C) The runway to be used has water, snow, slush, ice, or similar contamina-

tion that may adversely affect aircraft performance.

- (D) The braking action on the runway to be used is reported to be less than "good."
- (E) The crosswind component for the runway to be used is in excess of 15 knots
- (F) Windshear is reported in the vicinity of the airport.
- (G) Any other condition in which the pilot in command determines it to be prudent to exercise the pilot in command's authority.
- (4) Crew pairing. Either the pilot in command or the second in command must have at least 75 hours of flight time in that aircraft make or model and, if a type rating is required, for that type aircraft, either as pilot in command or second in command.
- (b) The Administrator may authorize deviations from paragraphs (a)(2)(i) or (a)(4) of this section if the Flight Standards District Office that issued the certificate holder's operations specifications finds that the crewmember has comparable experience, and can effectively perform the functions associated with the position in accordance with the requirements of this chapter. The Administrator may, at any time, terminate any grant of deviation authority issued under this paragraph. Grants of deviation under this paragraph may be granted after consideration of the size and scope of the operation, the qualifications of the intended personnel and the following circumstances:
- (1) A newly authorized certificate holder does not employ any pilots who meet the minimum requirements of paragraphs (a)(2)(i) or (a)(4) of this section.
- (2) An existing certificate holder adds to its fleet a new category and class aircraft not used before in its operation.
- (3) An existing certificate holder establishes a new base to which it assigns pilots who will be required to become qualified on the aircraft operated from that base.
- (c) An eligible on-demand operation may comply with alternative requirements specified in §§135.225(b), 135.385(f), and 135.387(b) instead of the

### Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

requirements that apply to other ondemand operations.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10047, 68 FR 54585, Sept. 17, 2003]

# § 135.7 Applicability of rules to unauthorized operators.

The rules in this part which apply to a person certificated under part 119 of this chapter also apply to a person who engages in any operation governed by this part without an appropriate certificate and operations specifications required by part 119 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995]

#### § 135.12 Previously trained crewmembers.

A certificate holder may use a crewmember who received the certificate holder's training in accordance with subparts E, G, and H of this part before March 19, 1997 without complying with initial training and qualification requirements of subparts N and O of part 121 of this chapter. The crewmember must comply with the applicable recurrent training requirements of part 121 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 27993, 60 FR 65950, Dec. 20, 1995]

### § 135.19 Emergency operations.

- (a) In an emergency involving the safety of persons or property, the certificate holder may deviate from the rules of this part relating to aircraft and equipment and weather minimums to the extent required to meet that emergency.
- (b) In an emergency involving the safety of persons or property, the pilot in command may deviate from the rules of this part to the extent required to meet that emergency.
- (c) Each person who, under the authority of this section, deviates from a rule of this part shall, within 10 days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, after the deviation, send to the FAA Flight Standards District Office charged with the overall inspection of the certificate holder a complete report of the aircraft operation involved, including a description of the deviation and reasons for it.

#### §135.21 Manual requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder, other than one who uses only one pilot in the certificate holder's operations, shall prepare and keep current a manual setting forth the certificate holder's procedures and policies acceptable to the Administrator. This manual must be used by the certificate holder's flight, ground, and maintenance personnel in conducting its operations. However, the Administrator may authorize a deviation from this paragraph if the Administrator finds that, because of the limited size of the operation, all or part of the manual is not necessary for guidance of flight, ground, or maintenance personnel.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall maintain at least one copy of the manual at its principal base of operations.
- (c) The manual must not be contrary to any applicable Federal regulations, foreign regulation applicable to the certificate holder's operations in foreign countries, or the certificate holder's operating certificate or operations specifications.
- (d) A copy of the manual, or appropriate portions of the manual (and changes and additions) shall be made available to maintenance and ground operations personnel by the certificate holder and furnished to—
  - (1) Its flight crewmembers; and
- (2) Representatives of the Administrator assigned to the certificate hold-
- (e) Each employee of the certificate holder to whom a manual or appropriate portions of it are furnished under paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall keep it up to date with the changes and additions furnished to them.
- (f) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, each certificate holder must carry appropriate parts of the manual on each aircraft when away from the principal operations base. The appropriate parts must be available for use by ground or flight personnel.
- (g) For the purpose of complying with paragraph (d) of this section, a certificate holder may furnish the persons listed therein with all or part of its manual in printed form or other form, acceptable to the Administrator,

that is retrievable in the English language. If the certificate holder furnishes all or part of the manual in other than printed form, it must ensure there is a compatible reading device available to those persons that provides a legible image of the information and instructions, or a system that is able to retrieve the information and instructions in the English language.

(h) If a certificate holder conducts aircraft inspections or maintenance at specified stations where it keeps the approved inspection program manual, it is not required to carry the manual aboard the aircraft en route to those stations.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–18, 47 FR 33396, Aug. 2, 1982; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54585, Sept. 17, 2003]

### § 135.23 Manual contents.

Each manual shall have the date of the last revision on each revised page. The manual must include—

- (a) The name of each management person required under §119.69(a) of this chapter who is authorized to act for the certificate holder, the person's assigned area of responsibility, the person's duties, responsibilities, and authority, and the name and title of each person authorized to exercise operational control under §135.77:
- (b) Procedures for ensuring compliance with aircraft weight and balance limitations and, for multiengine aircraft, for determining compliance with § 135.185;
- (c) Copies of the certificate holder's operations specifications or appropriate extracted information, including area of operations authorized, category and class of aircraft authorized, crew complements, and types of operations authorized:
- (d) Procedures for complying with accident notification requirements:
- (e) Procedures for ensuring that the pilot in command knows that required airworthiness inspections have been made and that the aircraft has been approved for return to service in compliance with applicable maintenance requirements:

- (f) Procedures for reporting and recording mechanical irregularities that come to the attention of the pilot in command before, during, and after completion of a flight:
- (g) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command for determining that mechanical irregularities or defects reported for previous flights have been corrected or that correction has been deferred;
- (h) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command to obtain maintenance, preventive maintenance, and servicing of the aircraft at a place where previous arrangements have not been made by the operator, when the pilot is authorized to so act for the operator:
- (i) Procedures under §135.179 for the release for, or continuation of, flight if any item of equipment required for the particular type of operation becomes inoperative or unserviceable en route:
- (j) Procedures for refueling aircraft, eliminating fuel contamination, protecting from fire (including electrostatic protection), and supervising and protecting passengers during refueling:
- (k) Procedures to be followed by the pilot in command in the briefing under §135.117;
- (1) Flight locating procedures, when applicable:
- (m) Procedures for ensuring compliance with emergency procedures, including a list of the functions assigned each category of required crewmembers in connection with an emergency and emergency evacuation duties under §135.123;
- (n) En route qualification procedures for pilots, when applicable;
- (o) The approved aircraft inspection program, when applicable;
- (p)(1) Procedures and information, as described in paragraph (p)(2) of this section, to assist each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising the following job functions involving items for transport on an aircraft:
  - (i) Acceptance;
  - (ii) Rejection;
  - (iii) Handling;
  - (iv) Storage incidental to transport;
- (v) Packaging of company material; or
- (vi) Loading.

- (2) Ensure that the procedures and information described in this paragraph are sufficient to assist a person in identifying packages that are marked or labeled as containing hazardous materials or that show signs of containing undeclared hazardous materials. The procedures and information must include:
- (i) Procedures for rejecting packages that do not conform to the Hazardous Materials Regulations in 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 or that appear to contain undeclared hazardous materials;
- (ii) Procedures for complying with the hazardous materials incident reporting requirements of 49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16 and discrepancy reporting requirements of 49 CFR 175.31.
- (iii) The certificate holder's hazmat policies and whether the certificate holder is authorized to carry, or is prohibited from carrying, hazardous materials; and
- (iv) If the certificate holder's operations specifications permit the transport of hazardous materials, procedures and information to ensure the following:
- (A) That packages containing hazardous materials are properly offered and accepted in compliance with 49 CFR parts 171 through 180;
- (B) That packages containing hazardous materials are properly handled, stored, packaged, loaded and carried on board an aircraft in compliance with 49 CFR parts 171 through 180;
- (C) That the requirements for Notice to the Pilot in Command (49 CFR 175.33) are complied with; and
- (D) That aircraft replacement parts, consumable materials or other items regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 are properly handled, packaged, and transported.
- (q) Procedures for the evacuation of persons who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit if an emergency occurs; and
- (r) If required by \$135.385, an approved Destination Airport Analysis establishing runway safety margins at destination airports, taking into account the following factors as supported by published aircraft performance data supplied by the aircraft manufacturer for the appropriate runway conditions—

- (1) Pilot qualifications and experience:
- (2) Aircraft performance data to include normal, abnormal and emergency procedures as supplied by the aircraft manufacturer:
- (3) Airport facilities and topography;
- (4) Runway conditions (including contamination);
- (5) Airport or area weather reporting;
- (6) Appropriate additional runway safety margins, if required;
  - (7) Airplane inoperative equipment;
  - (8) Environmental conditions; and
- (9) Other criteria affecting aircraft performance.
- (s) Other procedures and policy instructions regarding the certificate holder's operations issued by the certificate holder.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003; Amdt. 135–101, 70 FR 58829, Oct. 7, 2005]

### § 135.25 Aircraft requirements.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no certificate holder may operate an aircraft under this part unless that aircraft—
- (1) Is registered as a civil aircraft of the United States and carries an appropriate and current airworthiness certificate issued under this chapter; and
- (2) Is in an airworthy condition and meets the applicable airworthiness requirements of this chapter, including those relating to identification and equipment.
- (b) Each certificate holder must have the exclusive use of at least one aircraft that meets the requirements for at least one kind of operation authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications. In addition, for each kind of operation for which the certificate holder does not have the exclusive use of an aircraft, the certificate holder must have available for use under a written agreement (including arrangements for performing required maintenance) at least one aircraft that meets the requirements for that kind of operation. However, this paragraph does not prohibit the operator from using or authorizing the use of the aircraft for other than operations under

this part and does not require the certificate holder to have exclusive use of all aircraft that the certificate holder uses.

- (c) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, a person has exclusive use of an aircraft if that person has the sole possession, control, and use of it for flight, as owner, or has a written agreement (including arrangements for performing required maintenance), in effect when the aircraft is operated, giving the person that possession, control, and use for at least 6 consecutive months.
- (d) A certificate holder may operate in common carriage, and for the carriage of mail, a civil aircraft which is leased or chartered to it without crew and is registered in a country which is a party to the Convention on International Civil Aviation if—
- (1) The aircraft carries an appropriate airworthiness certificate issued by the country of registration and meets the registration and identification requirements of that country;
- (2) The aircraft is of a type design which is approved under a U.S. type certificate and complies with all of the requirements of this chapter (14 CFR chapter I) that would be applicable to that aircraft were it registered in the United States, including the requirements which must be met for issuance of a U.S. standard airworthiness certificate (including type design conformity, condition for safe operation, and the noise, fuel venting, and engine emission requirements of this chapter), except that a U.S. registration certificate and a U.S. standard airworthiness certificate will not be issued for the aircraft:
- (3) The aircraft is operated by U.S.-certificated airmen employed by the certificate holder; and
- (4) The certificate holder files a copy of the aircraft lease or charter agreement with the FAA Aircraft Registry, Department of Transportation, 6400 South MacArthur Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK (Mailing address: P.O. Box 25504, Oklahoma City, OK 73125).

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–8, 45 FR 68649, Oct. 16, 1980; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997]

#### § 135.41 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.

If the holder of a certificate operating under this part allows any aircraft owned or leased by that holder to be engaged in any operation that the certificate holder knows to be in violation of §91.19(a) of this chapter, that operation is a basis for suspending or revoking the certificate.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995]

# § 135.43 Crewmember certificates: International operations.

- (a) This section describes the certificates that were issued to United States citizens who were employed by air carriers at the time of issuance as flight crewmembers on United States registered aircraft engaged in international air commerce. The purpose of the certificate is to facilitate the entry and clearance of those crewmembers into ICAO contracting states. They were issued under Annex 9, as amended, to the Convention on International Civil Aviation.
- (b) The holder of a certificate issued under this section, or the air carrier by whom the holder is employed, shall surrender the certificate for cancellation at the nearest FAA Flight Standards District Office at the termination of the holder's employment with that air carrier.

[Doc. No. 28154, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996]

### Subpart B—Flight Operations

### §135.61 General.

This subpart prescribes rules, in addition to those in part 91 of this chapter, that apply to operations under this part.

### § 135.63 Recordkeeping requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep at its principal business office or at other places approved by the Administrator, and shall make available for inspection by the Administrator the following—
- (1) The certificate holder's operating certificate;
- (2) The certificate holder's operations specifications;

- (3) A current list of the aircraft used or available for use in operations under this part and the operations for which each is equipped;
- (4) An individual record of each pilot used in operations under this part, including the following information:
  - (i) The full name of the pilot.
- (ii) The pilot certificate (by type and number) and ratings that the pilot holds.
- (iii) The pilot's aeronautical experience in sufficient detail to determine the pilot's qualifications to pilot aircraft in operations under this part.
- (iv) The pilot's current duties and the date of the pilot's assignment to those duties.
- (v) The effective date and class of the medical certificate that the pilot holds.
- (vi) The date and result of each of the initial and recurrent competency tests and proficiency and route checks required by this part and the type of aircraft flown during that test or check.
- (vii) The pilot's flight time in sufficient detail to determine compliance with the flight time limitations of this part.
- (viii) The pilot's check pilot authorization, if any.
- (ix) Any action taken concerning the pilot's release from employment for physical or professional disqualification.
- (x) The date of the completion of the initial phase and each recurrent phase of the training required by this part; and
- (5) An individual record for each flight attendant who is required under this part, maintained in sufficient detail to determine compliance with the applicable portions of §135.273 of this part.
- (b) Each certificate holder must keep each record required by paragraph (a)(3) of this section for at least 6 months, and must keep each record required by paragraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of this section for at least 12 months.
- (c) For multiengine aircraft, each certificate holder is responsible for the preparation and accuracy of a load manifest in duplicate containing information concerning the loading of the aircraft. The manifest must be pre-

pared before each takeoff and must include:

- (1) The number of passengers:
- (2) The total weight of the loaded aircraft:
- (3) The maximum allowable takeoff weight for that flight;
  - (4) The center of gravity limits;
- (5) The center of gravity of the loaded aircraft, except that the actual center of gravity need not be computed if the aircraft is loaded according to a loading schedule or other approved method that ensures that the center of gravity of the loaded aircraft is within approved limits. In those cases, an entry shall be made on the manifest indicating that the center of gravity is within limits according to a loading schedule or other approved method;
- (6) The registration number of the aircraft or flight number;
  - (7) The origin and destination; and
- (8) Identification of crew members and their crew position assignments.
- (d) The pilot in command of an aircraft for which a load manifest must be prepared shall carry a copy of the completed load manifest in the aircraft to its destination. The certificate holder shall keep copies of completed load manifests for at least 30 days at its principal operations base, or at another location used by it and approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–52, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994]

#### §135.64 Retention of contracts and amendments: Commercial operators who conduct intrastate operations for compensation or hire.

Each commercial operator who conducts intrastate operations for compensation or hire shall keep a copy of each written contract under which it provides services as a commercial operator for a period of at least one year after the date of execution of the contract. In the case of an oral contract, it shall keep a memorandum stating its elements, and of any amendments to it, for a period of at least one year after

the execution of that contract or change.

[Doc. No. 28154, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995, as amended by Amdt. 135–65, 61 FR 30435, June 14, 1996; Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997]

### § 135.65 Reporting mechanical irregularities.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall provide an aircraft maintenance log to be carried on board each aircraft for recording or deferring mechanical irregularities and their correction.
- (b) The pilot in command shall enter or have entered in the aircraft maintenance log each mechanical irregularity that comes to the pilot's attention during flight time. Before each flight, the pilot in command shall, if the pilot does not already know, determine the status of each irregularity entered in the maintenance log at the end of the preceding flight.
- (c) Each person who takes corrective action or defers action concerning a reported or observed failure or malfunction of an airframe, powerplant, propeller, rotor, or appliance, shall record the action taken in the aircraft maintenance log under the applicable maintenance requirements of this chapter.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall establish a procedure for keeping copies of the aircraft maintenance log required by this section in the aircraft for access by appropriate personnel and shall include that procedure in the manual required by §135.21.

#### § 135.67 Reporting potentially hazardous meteorological conditions and irregularities of ground facilities or navigation aids.

Whenever a pilot encounters a potentially hazardous meteorological condition or an irregularity in a ground facility or navigation aid in flight, the knowledge of which the pilot considers essential to the safety of other flights, the pilot shall notify an appropriate ground radio station as soon as practicable.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 1, 1978, as amended at Amdt. 135–1, 44 FR 26737, May 7, 1979; Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

# § 135.69 Restriction or suspension of operations: Continuation of flight in an emergency.

- (a) During operations under this part, if a certificate holder or pilot in command knows of conditions, including airport and runway conditions, that are a hazard to safe operations, the certificate holder or pilot in command, as the case may be, shall restrict or suspend operations as necessary until those conditions are corrected.
- (b) No pilot in command may allow a flight to continue toward any airport of intended landing under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, unless, in the opinion of the pilot in command, the conditions that are a hazard to safe operations may reasonably be expected to be corrected by the estimated time of arrival or, unless there is no safer procedure. In the latter event, the continuation toward that airport is an emergency situation under §135.19.

#### § 135.71 Airworthiness check.

The pilot in command may not begin a flight unless the pilot determines that the airworthiness inspections required by §91.409 of this chapter, or §135.419, whichever is applicable, have been made.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–32, 54 FR 34332, Aug. 18, 1989]

#### § 135.73 Inspections and tests.

Each certificate holder and each person employed by the certificate holder shall allow the Administrator, at any time or place, to make inspections or tests (including en route inspections) to determine the holder's compliance with the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, applicable regulations, and the certificate holder's operating certificate, and operations specifications.

# § 135.75 Inspectors credentials: Admission to pilots' compartment: Forward observer's seat.

(a) Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an inspection, an FAA inspector presents an Aviation Safety Inspector credential, FAA Form 110A, to the pilot in command of an aircraft operated by the certificate holder, the inspector must be given

free and uninterrupted access to the pilot compartment of that aircraft. However, this paragraph does not limit the emergency authority of the pilot in command to exclude any person from the pilot compartment in the interest of safety.

(b) A forward observer's seat on the flight deck, or forward passenger seat with headset or speaker must be provided for use by the Administrator while conducting en route inspections. The suitability of the location of the seat and the headset or speaker for use in conducting en route inspections is determined by the Administrator.

#### § 135.76 DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credentials: Admission to pilots compartment: Forward observer's seat.

(a) Whenever, in performing the duties of conducting an evaluation, a DOD commercial air carrier evaluator presents S&A Form 110B, "DOD Commercial Air Carrier Evaluator's Credential," to the pilot in command of an aircraft operated by the certificate holder, the evaluator must be given free and uninterrupted access to the pilot's compartment of that aircraft. However, this paragraph does not limit the emergency authority of the pilot in command to exclude any person from the pilot compartment in the interest of safety.

(b) A forward observer's seat on the flight deck or forward passenger seat with headset or speaker must be provided for use by the evaluator while conducting en route evaluations. The suitability of the location of the seat and the headset or speaker for use in conducting en route evaluations is determined by the FAA.

[Doc. No. FAA-2003-15571, 68 FR 41218, July 10, 2003]

### § 135.77 Responsibility for operational control.

Each certificate holder is responsible for operational control and shall list, in the manual required by §135.21, the name and title of each person authorized by it to exercise operational control.

## § 135.78 Instrument approach procedures and IFR landing minimums.

No person may make an instrument approach at an airport except in accordance with IFR weather minimums and instrument approach procedures set forth in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

### § 135.79 Flight locating requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder must have procedures established for locating each flight, for which an FAA flight plan is not filed. that—
- (1) Provide the certificate holder with at least the information required to be included in a VFR flight plan;
- (2) Provide for timely notification of an FAA facility or search and rescue facility, if an aircraft is overdue or missing; and
- (3) Provide the certificate holder with the location, date, and estimated time for reestablishing communications, if the flight will operate in an area where communications cannot be maintained.
- (b) Flight locating information shall be retained at the certificate holder's principal place of business, or at other places designated by the certificate holder in the flight locating procedures, until the completion of the flight.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall furnish the representative of the Administrator assigned to it with a copy of its flight locating procedures and any changes or additions, unless those procedures are included in a manual required under this part.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

# § 135.81 Informing personnel of operational information and appropriate changes.

Each certificate holder shall inform each person in its employment of the operations specifications that apply to that person's duties and responsibilities and shall make available to each pilot in the certificate holder's employ the following materials in current form:

- (a) Airman's Information Manual (Alaska Supplement in Alaska and Pacific Chart Supplement in Pacific-Asia Regions) or a commercial publication that contains the same information.
- (b) This part and part 91 of this chapter.
- (c) Aircraft Equipment Manuals, and Aircraft Flight Manual or equivalent.
- (d) For foreign operations, the International Flight Information Manual or a commercial publication that contains the same information concerning the pertinent operational and entry requirements of the foreign country or countries involved.

# § 135.83 Operating information required.

- (a) The operator of an aircraft must provide the following materials, in current and appropriate form, accessible to the pilot at the pilot station, and the pilot shall use them:
  - (1) A cockpit checklist.
- (2) For multiengine aircraft or for aircraft with retractable landing gear, an emergency cockpit checklist containing the procedures required by paragraph (c) of this section, as appropriate
  - (3) Pertinent aeronautical charts.
- (4) For IFR operations, each pertinent navigational en route, terminal area, and approach and letdown chart.
- (5) For multiengine aircraft, one-engine-inoperative climb performance data and if the aircraft is approved for use in IFR or over-the-top operations, that data must be sufficient to enable the pilot to determine compliance with §135.181(a)(2).
- (b) Each cockpit checklist required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section must contain the following procedures:
  - (1) Before starting engines;
  - (2) Before takeoff:
  - (3) Cruise;
  - (4) Before landing;
  - (5) After landing;
  - (6) Stopping engines.
- (c) Each emergency cockpit checklist required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section must contain the following procedures, as appropriate:
- (1) Emergency operation of fuel, hydraulic, electrical, and mechanical systems.

- (2) Emergency operation of instruments and controls.
  - (3) Engine inoperative procedures.
- (4) Any other emergency procedures necessary for safety.

# § 135.85 Carriage of persons without compliance with the passenger-carrying provisions of this part.

The following persons may be carried aboard an aircraft without complying with the passenger-carrying requirements of this part:

- (a) A crewmember or other employee of the certificate holder.
- (b) A person necessary for the safe handling of animals on the aircraft.
- (c) A person necessary for the safe handling of hazardous materials (as defined in subchapter C of title 49 CFR).
- (d) A person performing duty as a security or honor guard accompanying a shipment made by or under the authority of the U.S. Government.
- (e) A military courier or a military route supervisor carried by a military cargo contract air carrier or commercial operator in operations under a military cargo contract, if that carriage is specifically authorized by the appropriate military service.
- (f) An authorized representative of the Administrator conducting an en route inspection.
- (g) A person, authorized by the Administrator, who is performing a duty connected with a cargo operation of the certificate holder.
- (h) A DOD commercial air carrier evaluator conducting an en route evaluation.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–88, 68 FR 41218, July 10, 2003]

## § 135.87 Carriage of cargo including carry-on baggage.

No person may carry cargo, including carry-on baggage, in or on any aircraft unless—

- (a) It is carried in an approved cargo rack, bin, or compartment installed in or on the aircraft;
- (b) It is secured by an approved means; or
- (c) It is carried in accordance with each of the following:

- (1) For cargo, it is properly secured by a safety belt or other tie-down having enough strength to eliminate the possibility of shifting under all normally anticipated flight and ground conditions, or for carry-on baggage, it is restrained so as to prevent its movement during air turbulence.
- (2) It is packaged or covered to avoid possible injury to occupants.
- (3) It does not impose any load on seats or on the floor structure that exceeds the load limitation for those components.
- (4) It is not located in a position that obstructs the access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the use of the aisle between the crew and the passenger compartment, or located in a position that obscures any passenger's view of the "seat belt" sign, "no smoking" sign, or any required exit sign, unless an auxiliary sign or other approved means for proper notification of the passengers is provided.
- (5) It is not carried directly above seated occupants.
- (6) It is stowed in compliance with this section for takeoff and landing.
- (7) For cargo only operations, paragraph (c)(4) of this section does not apply if the cargo is loaded so that at least one emergency or regular exit is available to provide all occupants of the aircraft a means of unobstructed exit from the aircraft if an emergency occurs.
- (d) Each passenger seat under which baggage is stowed shall be fitted with a means to prevent articles of baggage stowed under it from sliding under crash impacts severe enough to induce the ultimate inertia forces specified in the emergency landing condition regulations under which the aircraft was type certificated.
- (e) When cargo is carried in cargo compartments that are designed to require the physical entry of a crewmember to extinguish any fire that may occur during flight, the cargo must be loaded so as to allow a crewmember to effectively reach all parts of the compartment with the contents of a hand fire extinguisher.

# § 135.89 Pilot requirements: Use of oxygen.

- (a) Unpressurized aircraft. Each pilot of an unpressurized aircraft shall use oxygen continuously when flying—
- (1) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 12,000 feet MSL for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and
  - (2) Above 12,000 feet MSL.
- (b) Pressurized aircraft. (1) Whenever a pressurized aircraft is operated with the cabin pressure altitude more than 10,000 feet MSL, each pilot shall comply with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (2) Whenever a pressurized aircraft is operated at altitudes above 25,000 feet through 35,000 feet MSL, unless each pilot has an approved quick-donning type oxygen mask—
- (i) At least one pilot at the controls shall wear, secured and sealed, an oxygen mask that either supplies oxygen at all times or automatically supplies oxygen whenever the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 12,000 feet MSL; and
- (ii) During that flight, each other pilot on flight deck duty shall have an oxygen mask, connected to an oxygen supply, located so as to allow immediate placing of the mask on the pilot's face sealed and secured for use.
- (3) Whenever a pressurized aircraft is operated at altitudes above 35,000 feet MSL, at least one pilot at the controls shall wear, secured and sealed, an oxygen mask required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.
- (4) If one pilot leaves a pilot duty station of an aircraft when operating at altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL, the remaining pilot at the controls shall put on and use an approved oxygen mask until the other pilot returns to the pilot duty station of the aircraft.

# § 135.91 Oxygen and portable oxygen concentrators for medical use by passengers.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, no certificate holder may allow the carriage or operation of equipment for the storage, generation or dispensing of medical oxygen unless the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section are satisfied. Beginning August 22, 2016, a certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry and operate a portable

oxygen concentrator when the conditions in paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section are satisfied.

- (1) The equipment must be-
- (i) Of an approved type or in conformity with the manufacturing, packaging, marking, labeling, and maintenance requirements of title 49 CFR parts 171, 172, and 173, except §173.24(a)(1);
- (ii) When owned by the certificate holder, maintained under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program;
- (iii) Free of flammable contaminants on all exterior surfaces;
- (iv) Constructed so that all valves, fittings, and gauges are protected from damage during carriage or operation; and
  - (v) Appropriately secured.
- (2) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a liquid, the equipment must have been under the certificate holder's approved maintenance program since its purchase new or since the storage container was last purged.
- (3) When the oxygen is stored in the form of a compressed gas as defined in title 49 CFR 173.115(b)—
- (i) When owned by the certificate holder, it must be maintained under its approved maintenance program; and
- (ii) The pressure in any oxygen cylinder must not exceed the rated cylinder pressure.
- (4) The pilot in command must be advised when the equipment is on board, and when it is intended to be used.
- (5) The equipment must be stowed, and each person using the equipment must be seated, so as not to restrict access to or use of any required emergency or regular exit, or of the aisle in the passenger compartment.
- (b) No person may smoke or create an open flame and no certificate holder may allow any person to smoke or create an open flame within 10 feet of oxygen storage and dispensing equipment carried under paragraph (a) of this section or a portable oxygen concentrator carried and operated under paragraph (f) of this section.
- (c) No certificate holder may allow any person other than a person trained in the use of medical oxygen equipment to connect or disconnect oxygen bottles or any other ancillary compo-

nent while any passenger is aboard the aircraft.

- (d) Paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section does not apply when that equipment is furnished by a professional or medical emergency service for use on board an aircraft in a medical emergency when no other practical means of transportation (including any other properly equipped certificate holder) is reasonably available and the person carried under the medical emergency is accompanied by a person trained in the use of medical oxygen.
- (e) Each certificate holder who, under the authority of paragraph (d) of this section, deviates from paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section under a medical emergency shall, within 10 days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays, after the deviation, send to the certificate-holding district office a complete report of the operation involved, including a description of the deviation and the reasons for it.
- (f) Portable oxygen concentrators—(1) Acceptance criteria. A passenger may carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator for personal use on board an aircraft and a certificate holder may allow a passenger to carry or operate a portable oxygen concentrator on board an aircraft operated under this part during all phases of flight if the portable oxygen concentrator satisfies all of the requirements of this paragraph (f):
- (i) Is legally marketed in the United States in accordance with Food and Drug Administration requirements in title 21 of the CFR;
- (ii) Does not radiate radio frequency emissions that interfere with aircraft systems;
- (iii) Generates a maximum oxygen pressure of less than 200 kPa gauge (29.0 psig/43.8 psia) at 20 °C (68 °F);
- (iv) Does not contain any hazardous materials subject to the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR parts 171 through 180) except as provided in 49 CFR 175.10 for batteries used to power portable electronic devices and that do not require aircraft operator approval;
- (v) Bears a label on the exterior of the device applied in a manner that ensures the label will remain affixed for the life of the device and containing

### Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

the following certification statement in red lettering: "The manufacturer of this POC has determined this device conforms to all applicable FAA acceptance criteria for POC carriage and use on board aircraft." The label requirements in this paragraph (f)(1)(v) do not apply to the following portable oxygen concentrators approved by the FAA for use on board aircraft prior to May 24, 2016:

- (A) AirSep Focus;
- (B) AirSep FreeStyle;
- (C) AirSep FreeStyle 5;
- (D) AirSep LifeStyle;
- (E) Delphi RS-00400;
- (F) DeVilbiss Healthcare iGo;
- (G) Inogen One;
- (H) Inogen One G2;
- (I) Inogen One G3:
- (J) Inova Labs LifeChoice;
- (K) Inova Labs LifeChoice Activox;
- (L) International Biophysics LifeChoice;
  - (M) Invacare Solo2;
  - (N) Invacare XPO2;
- (O) Oxlife Independence Oxygen Concentrator;
  - (P) Oxus RS-00400;
  - (Q) Precision Medical EasyPulse;
  - (R) Respironics EverGo;
  - (S) Respironics SimplyGo;
  - (T) SeQual Eclipse;
- (U) SeQual eQuinox Oxygen System (model 4000):
- (V) SeQual Oxywell Oxygen System (model 4000);
  - (W) SeQual SAROS; and
- (X) VBox Trooper Oxygen Concentrator.
- (2) Operating requirements. Portable oxygen concentrators that satisfy the acceptance criteria identified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section may be carried on or operated by a passenger on board an aircraft provided the aircraft operator ensures that all of the conditions in this paragraph (f)(2) are satisfied:
- (i) Exit seats. No person operating a portable oxygen concentrator is permitted to occupy an exit seat.
- (ii) Stowage of device. During movement on the surface, takeoff and landing, the device must be stowed under the seat in front of the user, or in another approved stowage location so that it does not block the aisle way or the entryway to the row. If the device

is to be operated by the user, it must be operated only at a seat location that does not restrict any passenger's access to, or use of, any required emergency or regular exit, or the aisle(s) in the passenger compartment.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Docket FAA–2014–0554, Amdt. 135–133, 81 FR 33119, May 24, 2016]

### § 135.93 Minimum altitudes for use of autopilot.

- (a) Definitions. For purpose of this section—
- (1) Altitudes for takeoff/initial climb and go-around/missed approach are defined as above the airport elevation.
- (2) Altitudes for enroute operations are defined as above terrain elevation.
- (3) Altitudes for approach are defined as above the touchdown zone elevation (TDZE), unless the altitude is specifically in reference to DA (H) or MDA, in which case the altitude is defined by reference to the DA(H) or MDA itself.
- (b) Takeoff and initial climb. No person may use an autopilot for takeoff or initial climb below the higher of 500 feet or an altitude that is no lower than twice the altitude loss specified in the Airplane Flight Manual (AFM), except as follows—
- (1) At a minimum engagement altitude specified in the AFM; or
- (2) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (c) *Enroute*. No person may use an autopilot enroute, including climb and descent, below the following—
  - (1) 500 feet:
- (2) At an altitude that is no lower than twice the altitude loss specified in the AFM for an autopilot malfunction in cruise conditions; or
- (3) At an altitude specified by the Administrator, whichever is greater.
- (d) Approach. No person may use an autopilot at an altitude lower than 50 feet below the DA(H) or MDA for the instrument procedure being flown, except as follows—
- (1) For autopilots with an AFM specified altitude loss for approach operations—
- (i) An altitude no lower than twice the specified altitude loss if higher than 50 feet below the MDA or DA(H);

- (ii) An altitude no lower than 50 feet higher than the altitude loss specified in the AFM, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are less than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter;
- (B) Suitable visual references specified in §91.175 of this chapter have been established on the instrument approach procedure; and
- (C) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references;
- (iii) An altitude no lower than the higher of the altitude loss specified in the AFM or 50 feet above the TDZE, when the following conditions are met—
- (A) Reported weather conditions are equal to or better than the basic VFR weather conditions in §91.155 of this chapter; and
- (B) The autopilot is coupled and receiving both lateral and vertical path references; or
- (iv) A greater altitude specified by the Administrator.
- (2) For autopilots with AFM specified approach altitude limitations, the greater of—
- (i) The minimum use altitude specified for the coupled approach mode selected:
  - (ii) 50 feet; or
- (iii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (3) For autopilots with an AFM specified negligible or zero altitude loss for an autopilot approach mode malfunction, the greater of—
  - (i) 50 feet; or
- (ii) An altitude specified by Administrator.
- (4) If executing an autopilot coupled go-around or missed approach using a certificated and functioning autopilot in accordance with paragraph (e) in this section.
- (e) Go-Around/Missed Approach. No person may engage an autopilot during a go-around or missed approach below the minimum engagement altitude specified for takeoff and initial climb in paragraph (b) in this section. An autopilot minimum use altitude does not apply to a go-around/missed approach initiated with an engaged autopilot. Performing a go-around or

missed approach with an engaged autopilot must not adversely affect safe obstacle clearance.

- (f) Landing. Notwithstanding paragraph (d) of this section, autopilot minimum use altitudes do not apply to autopilot operations when an approved automatic landing system mode is being used for landing. Automatic landing systems must be authorized in an operations specification issued to the operator.
- (g) This section does not apply to operations conducted in rotorcraft.

[Doc. No. FAA-2012-1059, 79 FR 6088, Feb. 3, 2014]

### § 135.95 Airmen: Limitations on use of services.

No certificate holder may use the services of any person as an airman unless the person performing those services—

- (a) Holds an appropriate and current airman certificate; and
- (b) Is qualified, under this chapter, for the operation for which the person is to be used.

# § 135.97 Aircraft and facilities for recent flight experience.

Each certificate holder shall provide aircraft and facilities to enable each of its pilots to maintain and demonstrate the pilot's ability to conduct all operations for which the pilot is authorized.

### § 135.98 Operations in the North Polar Area.

After August 13, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an aircraft in the region north of 78° N latitude ("North Polar Area"), other than intrastate operations wholly within the state of Alaska, unless authorized by the FAA. The certificate holder's operation specifications must include the following:

- (a) The designation of airports that may be used for en-route diversions and the requirements the airports must meet at the time of diversion.
- (b) Except for all-cargo operations, a recovery plan for passengers at designated diversion airports.
- (c) A fuel-freeze strategy and procedures for monitoring fuel freezing for operations in the North Polar Area.

### Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (d) A plan to ensure communication capability for operations in the North Polar Area.
- (e) An MEL for operations in the North Polar Area.
- (f) A training plan for operations in the North Polar Area.
- (g) A plan for mitigating crew exposure to radiation during solar flare activity.
- (h) A plan for providing at least two cold weather anti-exposure suits in the aircraft, to protect crewmembers during outside activity at a diversion airport with extreme climatic conditions. The FAA may relieve the certificate holder from this requirement if the season of the year makes the equipment unnecessary.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 135-112, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008]

### § 135.99 Composition of flight crew.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft with less than the minimum flight crew specified in the aircraft operating limitations or the Aircraft Flight Manual for that aircraft and required by this part for the kind of operation being conducted.
- (b) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft without a second in command if that aircraft has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of ten seats or more.

### §135.100 Flight crewmember duties.

- (a) No certificate holder shall require, nor may any flight crewmember perform, any duties during a critical phase of flight except those duties required for the safe operation of the aircraft. Duties such as company required calls made for such nonsafety related purposes as ordering galley supplies and confirming passenger connections, announcements made to passengers promoting the air carrier or pointing out sights of interest, and filling out company payroll and related records are not required for the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (b) No flight crewmember may engage in, nor may any pilot in command permit, any activity during a critical phase of flight which could distract any flight crewmember from the performance of his or her duties or which

could interfere in any way with the proper conduct of those duties. Activities such as eating meals, engaging in nonessential conversations within the cockpit and nonessential communications between the cabin and cockpit crews, and reading publications not related to the proper conduct of the flight are not required for the safe operation of the aircraft.

(c) For the purposes of this section, critical phases of flight includes all ground operations involving taxi, take-off and landing, and all other flight operations conducted below 10,000 feet, except cruise flight.

NOTE: Taxi is defined as "movement of an airplane under its own power on the surface of an airport."

[Doc. No. 20661, 46 FR 5502, Jan. 19, 1981]

### § 135.101 Second in command required under IFR.

Except as provided in §135.105, no person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers under IFR unless there is a second in command in the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 28743, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997]

### §135.103 [Reserved]

# § 135.105 Exception to second in command requirement: Approval for use of autopilot system.

- (a) Except as provided in §§ 135.99 and 135.111, unless two pilots are required by this chapter for operations under VFR, a person may operate an aircraft without a second in command, if it is equipped with an operative approved autopilot system and the use of that system is authorized by appropriate operations specifications. No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command under this section of an aircraft operated in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter unless that person has at least 100 hours pilot in command flight time in the make and model of aircraft to be flown and has met all other applicable requirements of this part.
- (b) The certificate holder may apply for an amendment of its operations specifications to authorize the use of an autopilot system in place of a second in command.

- (c) The Administrator issues an amendment to the operations specifications authorizing the use of an autopilot system, in place of a second in command, if—
- (1) The autopilot is capable of operating the aircraft controls to maintain flight and maneuver it about the three axes; and
- (2) The certificate holder shows, to the satisfaction of the Administrator, that operations using the autopilot system can be conducted safely and in compliance with this part.

The amendment contains any conditions or limitations on the use of the autopilot system that the Administrator determines are needed in the interest of safety.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–3, 45 FR 7542, Feb. 4, 1980; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 1995]

#### § 135.107 Flight attendant crewmember requirement.

No certificate holder may operate an aircraft that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 unless there is a flight attendant crewmember on board the aircraft.

# § 135.109 Pilot in command or second in command: Designation required.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall designate a—
- (1) Pilot in command for each flight; and
- (2) Second in command for each flight requiring two pilots.
- (b) The pilot in command, as designated by the certificate holder, shall remain the pilot in command at all times during that flight.

### § 135.111 Second in command required in Category II operations.

No person may operate an aircraft in a Category II operation unless there is a second in command of the aircraft.

### §135.113 Passenger occupancy of pilot seat.

No certificate holder may operate an aircraft type certificated after October 15, 1971, that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than eight seats if any person other than the pilot in command, a sec-

ond in command, a company check airman, or an authorized representative of the Administrator, the National Transportation Safety Board, or the United States Postal Service occupies a pilot seat.

#### § 135.115 Manipulation of controls.

No pilot in command may allow any person to manipulate the flight controls of an aircraft during flight conducted under this part, nor may any person manipulate the controls during such flight unless that person is—

- (a) A pilot employed by the certificate holder and qualified in the aircraft; or
- (b) An authorized safety representative of the Administrator who has the permission of the pilot in command, is qualified in the aircraft, and is checking flight operations.

# § 135.117 Briefing of passengers before flight.

- (a) Before each takeoff each pilot in command of an aircraft carrying passengers shall ensure that all passengers have been orally briefed on—
- (1) Smoking. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what conditions smoking is prohibited (including, but not limited to, any applicable requirements of part 252 of this title). This briefing shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations require passenger compliance with the lighted passenger information signs (if such signs are required), posted placards, areas designated for safety purposes as no smoking areas, and crewmember instructions with regard to these items. The briefing shall also include a statement (if the aircraft is equipped with a lavatory) that Federal law prohibits: tampering with, disabling, or destroying any smoke detector installed in an aircraft lavatory; smoking in lavatories; and, when applicable, smoking in passenger compartments.
- (2) The use of safety belts, including instructions on how to fasten and unfasten the safety belts. Each passenger shall be briefed on when, where, and under what conditions the safety belt must be fastened about that passenger. This briefing shall include a statement that the Federal Aviation Regulations

require passenger compliance with lighted passenger information signs and crewmember instructions concerning the use of safety belts.

- (3) The placement of seat backs in an upright position before takeoff and landing;
- (4) Location and means for opening the passenger entry door and emergency exits;
  - (5) Location of survival equipment;
- (6) If the flight involves extended overwater operation, ditching procedures and the use of required flotation equipment;
- (7) If the flight involves operations above 12,000 feet MSL, the normal and emergency use of oxygen; and
- (8) Location and operation of fire extinguishers
- (9) If a rotorcraft operation involves flight beyond autorotational distance from the shoreline, as defined in §135.168(a), use of life preservers, ditching procedures and emergency exit from the rotorcraft in the event of a ditching; and the location and use of life rafts and other life preserver devices if applicable.
- (b) Before each takeoff the pilot in command shall ensure that each person who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit if an emergency occurs and that person's attendant, if any, has received a briefing as to the procedures to be followed if an evacuation occurs. This paragraph does not apply to a person who has been given a briefing before a previous leg of a flight in the same aircraft.
- (c) The oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be given by the pilot in command or a crewmember.
- (d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, for aircraft certificated to carry 19 passengers or less, the oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be given by the pilot in command, a crewmember, or other qualified person designated by the certificate holder and approved by the Administrator.
- (e) The oral briefing required by paragraph (a) of this section must be supplemented by printed cards which must be carried in the aircraft in loca-

tions convenient for the use of each passenger. The cards must—

- (1) Be appropriate for the aircraft on which they are to be used;
- (2) Contain a diagram of, and method of operating, the emergency exits;
- (3) Contain other instructions necessary for the use of emergency equipment on board the aircraft; and
- (4) No later than June 12, 2005, for scheduled Commuter passenger-carrying flights, include the sentence, "Final assembly of this aircraft was completed in [INSERT NAME OF COUNTRY]."
- (f) The briefing required by paragraph (a) may be delivered by means of an approved recording playback device that is audible to each passenger under normal noise levels.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–9, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–25, 53 FR 12362, Apr. 13, 1988; Amdt. 135–44, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992; 57 FR 43776, Sept. 22, 1992; 69 FR 39294, June 29, 2004; Amdt. 135–129, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014]

### § 135.119 Prohibition against carriage of weapons.

No person may, while on board an aircraft being operated by a certificate holder, carry on or about that person a deadly or dangerous weapon, either concealed or unconcealed. This section does not apply to—

- (a) Officials or employees of a municipality or a State, or of the United States, who are authorized to carry arms or
- (b) Crewmembers and other persons authorized by the certificate holder to carry arms.

### § 135.120 Prohibition on interference with crewmembers.

No person may assault, threaten, intimidate, or interfere with a crewmember in the performance of the crewmember's duties aboard an aircraft being operated under this part.

[Doc. No. FAA-1998-4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999]

### §135.121 Alcoholic beverages.

(a) No person may drink any alcoholic beverage aboard an aircraft unless the certificate holder operating the aircraft has served that beverage.

- (b) No certificate holder may serve any alcoholic beverage to any person aboard its aircraft if that person appears to be intoxicated.
- (c) No certificate holder may allow any person to board any of its aircraft if that person appears to be intoxicated.

#### § 135.122 Stowage of food, beverage, and passenger service equipment during aircraft movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing.

- (a) No certificate holder may move an aircraft on the surface, take off, or land when any food, beverage, or tableware furnished by the certificate holder is located at any passenger seat.
- (b) No certificate holder may move an aircraft on the surface, take off, or land unless each food and beverage tray and seat back tray table is secured in its stowed position.
- (c) No certificate holder may permit an aircraft to move on the surface, take off, or land unless each passenger serving cart is secured in its stowed position.
- (d) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember with regard to compliance with this section.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992]

# § 135.123 Emergency and emergency evacuation duties.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall assign to each required crewmember for each type of aircraft as appropriate, the necessary functions to be performed in an emergency or in a situation requiring emergency evacuation. The certificate holder shall ensure that those functions can be practicably accomplished, and will meet any reasonably anticipated emergency including incapacitation of individual crewmembers or their inability to reach the passenger cabin because of shifting cargo in combination cargo-passenger aircraft.
- (b) The certificate holder shall describe in the manual required under §135.21 the functions of each category of required crewmembers assigned under paragraph (a) of this section.

#### § 135.125 Aircraft security.

Certificate holders conducting operators conducting operations under this part must comply with the applicable security requirements in 49 CFR chapter XII.

[67 FR 8350, Feb. 22, 2002]

# § 135.127 Passenger information requirements and smoking prohibitions.

- (a) No person may conduct a scheduled flight on which smoking is prohibited by part 252 of this title unless the "No Smoking" passenger information signs are lighted during the entire flight, or one or more "No Smoking" placards meeting the requirements of §25.1541 of this chapter are posted during the entire flight. If both the lighted signs and the placards are used, the signs must remain lighted during the entire flight segment.
- (b) No person may smoke while a "No Smoking" sign is lighted or while "No Smoking" placards are posted, except as follows:
- (1) On-demand operations. The pilot in command of an aircraft engaged in an on-demand operation may authorize smoking on the flight deck (if it is physically separated from any passenger compartment), except in any of the following situations:
- (i) During aircraft movement on the surface or during takeoff or landing;
- (ii) During scheduled passenger-carrying public charter operations conducted under part 380 of this title;
- (iii) During on-demand operations conducted interstate that meet paragraph (2) of the definition "On-demand operation" in §110.2 of this chapter, unless permitted under paragraph (b)(2) of this section; or
- (iv) During any operation where smoking is prohibited by part 252 of this title or by international agreement.
- (2) Certain intrastate commuter operations and certain intrastate on-demand operations. Except during aircraft movement on the surface or during takeoff or landing, a pilot in command of an aircraft engaged in a commuter operation or an on-demand operation that meets paragraph (2) of the definition of "On-demand operation" in

- §110.2 of this chapter may authorize smoking on the flight deck (if it is physically separated from the passenger compartment, if any) if—
- (i) Smoking on the flight deck is not otherwise prohibited by part 252 of this title;
- (ii) The flight is conducted entirely within the same State of the United States (a flight from one place in Hawaii to another place in Hawaii through the airspace over a place outside Hawaii is not entirely within the same State); and
- (iii) The aircraft is either not turbojet-powered or the aircraft is not capable of carrying at least 30 passengers.
- (c) No person may smoke in any aircraft lavatory.
- (d) No person may operate an aircraft with a lavatory equipped with a smoke detector unless there is in that lavatory a sign or placard which reads: "Federal law provides for a penalty of up to \$2,000 for tampering with the smoke detector installed in this lavatory."
- (e) No person may tamper with, disable, or destroy any smoke detector installed in any aircraft lavatory.
- (f) On flight segments other than those described in paragraph (a) of this section, the "No Smoking" sign required by §135.177(a)(3) of this part must be turned on during any movement of the aircraft on the surface, for each takeoff or landing, and at any other time considered necessary by the pilot in command.
- (g) The passenger information requirements prescribed in §91.517 (b) and (d) of this chapter are in addition to the requirements prescribed in this section.
- (h) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given him or her by crewmembers regarding compliance with paragraphs (b), (c), and (e) of this section.

[Doc. No. 25590, 55 FR 8367, Mar. 7, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 135–35, 55 FR 20135, May 15, 1990; Amdt. 135–44, 57 FR 42675, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–76, 65 FR 36780, June 9, 2000; Amdt. 135–124, 76 FR 7491, Feb. 10, 2011]

# §135.128 Use of safety belts and child restraint systems.

- (a) Except as provided in this paragraph, each person on board an aircraft operated under this part shall occupy an approved seat or berth with a separate safety belt properly secured about him or her during movement on the surface, takeoff, and landing. For seaplane and float equipped rotorcraft operations during movement on the surface, the person pushing off the seaplane or rotorcraft from the dock and the person mooring the seaplane or rotorcraft at the dock are excepted from the preceding seating and safety belt requirements. A safety belt provided for the occupant of a seat may not be used by more than one person who has reached his or her second birthday. Notwithstanding the preceding requirements, a child may:
- (1) Be held by an adult who is occupying an approved seat or berth, provided the child has not reached his or her second birthday and the child does not occupy or use any restraining device; or
- (2) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this chapter, occupy an approved child restraint system furnished by the certificate holder or one of the persons described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, provided:
- (i) The child is accompanied by a parent, guardian, or attendant designated by the child's parent or guardian to attend to the safety of the child during the flight:
- (ii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(D) of this section, the approved child restraint system bears one or more labels as follows:
- (A) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards between January 1, 1981, and February 25, 1985, must bear the label: "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards";
- (B) Seats manufactured to U.S. standards on or after February 26, 1985, must bear two labels:
- (1) "This child restraint system conforms to all applicable Federal motor vehicle safety standards"; and
- (2) "THIS RESTRAINT IS CERTIFIED FOR USE IN MOTOR VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT" in red lettering;

- (C) Seats that do not qualify under paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (a)(2)(ii)(B) of this section must bear a label or markings showing:
- (1) That the seat was approved by a foreign government;
- (2) That the seat was manufactured under the standards of the United Nations;
- (3) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder was approved by the FAA through Type Certificate or Supplemental Type Certificate; or
- (4) That the seat or child restraint device furnished by the certificate holder, or one of the persons described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, was approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.8(d) of this chapter or Technical Standard Order C-100b, or a later version. The child restraint device manufactured by AmSafe, Inc. (CARES, Part No. 4082) and approved by the FAA in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter may continue to bear a label or markings showing FAA approval in accordance with §21.305(d) (2010 ed.) of this chapter.
- (D) Except as provided in §135.128(a)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §135.128(a)(2)(ii)(C)(4), booster-type child restraint systems (as defined in Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 213 (49 CFR 571.213)), vest- and harness-type child restraint systems, and lap held child restraints are not approved for use in aircraft; and
- (iii) The certificate holder complies with the following requirements:
- (A) The restraint system must be properly secured to an approved forward-facing seat or berth;
- (B) The child must be properly secured in the restraint system and must not exceed the specified weight limit for the restraint system; and
- (C) The restraint system must bear the appropriate label(s).
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the following prohibitions apply to certificate holders:
- (1) Except as provided in §135.128 (a)(2)(ii)(C)(3) and §135.128 (a)(2)(ii)(C)(4), no certificate holder may permit a child, in an aircraft, to occupy a booster-type child restraint system, a vest-type child restraint system, a harness-type child restraint system.

- tem, or a lap held child restraint system during take off, landing, and movement on the surface.
- (2) Except as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, no certificate holder may prohibit a child, if requested by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant, from occupying a child restraint system furnished by the child's parent, guardian, or designated attendant provided:
- (i) The child holds a ticket for an approved seat or berth or such seat or berth is otherwise made available by the certificate holder for the child's use:
- (ii) The requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section are met;
- (iii) The requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section are met; and
- (iv) The child restraint system has one or more of the labels described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) through (a)(2)(ii)(C) of this section.
- (3) This section does not prohibit the certificate holder from providing child restraint systems authorized by this or, consistent with safe operating practices, determining the most appropriate passenger seat location for the child restraint system.

[Doc. No. 26142, 57 FR 42676, Sept. 15, 1992, as amended by Amdt. 135–62, 61 FR 28422, June 4, 1996; Amdt. 135–100, 70 FR 50907, Aug. 26, 2005; Amdt. 135–106, 71 FR 40010, July 14, 2006; 71 FR 59374, Oct. 10, 2006; Amdt. 135–130, 79 FR 28812, May 20, 2014]

#### §135.129 Exit seating.

- (a)(1) Applicability. This section applies to all certificate holders operating under this part, except for on-demand operations with aircraft having 19 or fewer passenger seats and commuter operations with aircraft having 9 or fewer passenger seats.
- (2) Duty to make determination of suitability. Each certificate holder shall determine, to the extent necessary to perform the applicable functions of paragraph (d) of this section, the suitability of each person it permits to occupy an exit seat. For the purpose of this section—
- (i) Exit seat means—
- (A) Each seat having direct access to an exit; and
- (B) Each seat in a row of seats through which passengers would have

to pass to gain access to an exit, from the first seat inboard of the exit to the first aisle inboard of the exit.

- (ii) A passenger seat having *direct access* means a seat from which a passenger can proceed directly to the exit without entering an aisle or passing around an obstruction.
- (3) Persons designated to make determination. Each certificate holder shall make the passenger exit seating determinations required by this paragraph in a non-discriminatory manner consistent with the requirements of this section, by persons designated in the certificate holder's required operations manual.
- (4) Submission of designation for approval. Each certificate holder shall designate the exit seats for each passenger seating configuration in its fleet in accordance with the definitions in this paragraph and submit those designations for approval as part of the procedures required to be submitted for approval under paragraphs (n) and (p) of this section.
- (b) No certificate holder may seat a person in a seat affected by this section if the certificate holder determines that it is likely that the person would be unable to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section because—
- (1) The person lacks sufficient mobility, strength, or dexterity in both arms and hands, and both legs:
- (i) To reach upward, sideways, and downward to the location of emergency exit and exit-slide operating mechanisms:
- (ii) To grasp and push, pull, turn, or otherwise manipulate those mechanisms;
- (iii) To push, shove, pull, or otherwise open emergency exits;
- (iv) To lift out, hold, deposit on nearby seats, or maneuver over the seatbacks to the next row objects the size and weight of over-wing window exit doors:
- (v) To remove obstructions of size and weight similar over-wing exit doors;
- (vi) To reach the emergency exit expeditiously:
- (vii) To maintain balance while removing obstructions;
  - (viii) To exit expeditiously;

- (ix) To stabilize an escape slide after deployment; or
- (x) To assist others in getting off an escape slide;
- (2) The person is less than 15 years of age or lacks the capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section without the assistance of an adult companion, parent, or other relative;
- (3) The person lacks the ability to read and understand instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation provided by the certificate holder in printed or graphic form or the ability to understand oral crew commands.
- (4) The person lacks sufficient visual capacity to perform one or more of the applicable functions in paragraph (d) of this section without the assistance of visual aids beyond contact lenses or eyeglasses;
- (5) The person lacks sufficient aural capacity to hear and understand instructions shouted by flight attendants, without assistance beyond a hearing aid;
- (6) The person lacks the ability adequately to impart information orally to other passengers; or,
  - (7) The person has:
- (i) A condition or responsibilities, such as caring for small children, that might prevent the person from performing one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section; or
- (ii) A condition that might cause the person harm if he or she performs one or more of the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (c) Each passenger shall comply with instructions given by a crewmember or other authorized employee of the certificate holder implementing exit seating restrictions established in accordance with this section.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall include on passenger information cards, presented in the language in which briefings and oral commands are given by the crew, at each exit seat affected by this section, information that, in the event of an emergency in which a crewmember is not available to assist, a passenger occupying an exit seat may use if called upon to perform the following functions:

- (1) Locate the emergency exit;
- (2) Recognize the emergency exit opening mechanism;
- (3) Comprehend the instructions for operating the emergency exit;
  - (4) Operate the emergency exit;
- (5) Assess whether opening the emergency exit will increase the hazards to which passengers may be exposed;
- (6) Follow oral directions and hand signals given by a crewmember;
- (7) Stow or secure the emergency exit door so that it will not impede use of the exit:
- (8) Assess the condition of an escape slide, activate the slide, and stabilize the slide after deployment to assist others in getting off the slide;
- (9) Pass expeditiously through the emergency exit; and
- (10) Assess, select, and follow a safe path away from the emergency exit.
- (e) Each certificate holder shall include on passenger information cards, at each exit seat—
- (1) In the primary language in which emergency commands are given by the crew, the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, and a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or
- (i) Cannot meet the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section;
- (ii) Has a nondiscernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (iii) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions; or
- (iv) Does not wish to perform those functions: and.
- (2) In each language used by the certificate holder for passenger information cards, a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she lacks the ability to read, speak, or understand the language or the graphic form in which instructions required by this section and related to emergency evacuation are provided by the certificate holder, or the ability to understand the specified language in which crew commands will be given in an emergency;

- (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions; or,
- (4) Does not wish to perform those functions.
- A certificate holder shall not require the passenger to disclose his or her reason for needing reseating.
- (f) Each certificate holder shall make available for inspection by the public at all passenger loading gates and ticket counters at each airport where it conducts passenger operations, written procedures established for making determinations in regard to exit row seating.
- (g) No certificate holder may allow taxi or pushback unless at least one required crewmember has verified that no exit seat is occupied by a person the crewmember determines is likely to be unable to perform the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (h) Each certificate holder shall include in its passenger briefings a reference to the passenger information cards, required by paragraphs (d) and (e), the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b), and the functions to be performed, set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (i) Each certificate holder shall include in its passenger briefings a request that a passenger identify himself or herself to allow reseating if he or she—
- (1) Cannot meet the selection criteria set forth in paragraph (b) of this section:
- (2) Has a nondiscernible condition that will prevent him or her from performing the applicable functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section;
- (3) May suffer bodily harm as the result of performing one or more of those functions; or,
- (4) Does not wish to perform those functions.
- A certificate holder shall not require the passenger to disclose his or her reason for needing reseating.
  - (j) [Reserved]
- (k) In the event a certificate holder determines in accordance with this section that it is likely that a passenger assigned to an exit seat would be unable to perform the functions listed in

paragraph (d) of this section or a passenger requests a non-exit seat, the certificate holder shall expeditiously relocate the passenger to a non-exit seat.

- (1) In the event of full booking in the non-exit seats and if necessary to accommodate a passenger being relocated from an exit seat, the certificate holder shall move a passenger who is willing and able to assume the evacuation functions that may be required, to an exit seat.
- (m) A certificate holder may deny transportation to any passenger under this section only because—
- (1) The passenger refuses to comply with instructions given by a crewmember or other authorized employee of the certificate holder implementing exit seating restrictions established in accordance with this section, or
- (2) The only seat that will physically accommodate the person's handicap is an exit seat.
- (n) In order to comply with this section certificate holders shall—
- (1) Establish procedures that address:
- (i) The criteria listed in paragraph (b) of this section;
- (ii) The functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section:
- (iii) The requirements for airport information, passenger information cards, crewmember verification of appropriate seating in exit seats, passenger briefings, seat assignments, and denial of transportation as set forth in this section;
- (iv) How to resolve disputes arising from implementation of this section, including identification of the certificate holder employee on the airport to whom complaints should be addressed for resolution; and,
- (2) Submit their procedures for preliminary review and approval to the principal operations inspectors assigned to them at the certificate-holding district office.
- (o) Certificate holders shall assign seats prior to boarding consistent with the criteria listed in paragraph (b) and the functions listed in paragraph (d) of this section, to the maximum extent feasible.
- (p) The procedures required by paragraph (n) of this section will not become effective until final approval is

granted by the Director, Flight Standards Service, Washington, DC. Approval will be based solely upon the safety aspects of the certificate holder's procedures.

[Doc. No. 25821, 55 FR 8073, Mar. 6, 1990, as amended by Amdt. 135–45, 57 FR 48664, Oct. 27, 1992; Amdt. 135–50, 59 FR 33603, June 29, 1994; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

### Subpart C—Aircraft and Equipment

#### §135.141 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes aircraft and equipment requirements for operations under this part. The requirements of this subpart are in addition to the aircraft and equipment requirements of part 91 of this chapter. However, this part does not require the duplication of any equipment required by this chapter.

### §135.143 General requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft under this part unless that aircraft and its equipment meet the applicable regulations of this chapter.
- (b) Except as provided in §135.179, no person may operate an aircraft under this part unless the required instruments and equipment in it have been approved and are in an operable condition.
- (c) ATC transponder equipment installed within the time periods indicated below must meet the performance and environmental requirements of the following TSO's:
- (1) Through January 1, 1992: (i) Any class of TSO-C74b or any class of TSO-C74c as appropriate, provided that the equipment was manufactured before January 1, 1990; or
- (ii) The appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S).
- (2) After January 1, 1992: The appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S). For purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, "installation" does not include—
- (i) Temporary installation of TSO-C74b or TSO-C74c substitute equipment, as appropriate, during maintenance of the permanent equipment;
- (ii) Reinstallation of equipment after temporary removal for maintenance; or
- (iii) For fleet operations, installation of equipment in a fleet aircraft after

removal of the equipment for maintenance from another aircraft in the same operator's fleet.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–22, 52 FR 3392, Feb. 3, 1987]

### § 135.144 Portable electronic devices.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate, nor may any operator or pilot in command of an aircraft allow the operation of, any portable electronic device on any U.S.-registered civil aircraft operating under this part.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—
  - (1) Portable voice recorders;
  - (2) Hearing aids;
  - (3) Heart pacemakers;
  - (4) Electric shavers;
- (5) Portable oxygen concentrators that comply with the requirements in §135.91; or
- (6) Any other portable electronic device that the part 119 certificate holder has determined will not cause interference with the navigation or communication system of the aircraft on which it is to be used.
- (c). The determination required by paragraph (b)(6) of this section shall be made by that part 119 certificate holder operating the aircraft on which the particular device is to be used.

[Doc. No. FAA-1998-4954, 64 FR 1080, Jan. 7, 1999, as amended by Docket FAA-2014-0554, Amdt. 135-133, 81 FR 33120, May 24, 2016]

### § 135.145 Aircraft proving and validation tests.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft, other than a turbojet aircraft, for which two pilots are required by this chapter for operations under VFR, if it has not previously proved such an aircraft in operations under this part in at least 25 hours of proving tests acceptable to the Administrator including—
- (1) Five hours of night time, if night flights are to be authorized;
- (2) Five instrument approach procedures under simulated or actual conditions, if IFR flights are to be authorized; and
- (3) Entry into a representative number of en route airports as determined by the Administrator.

- (b) No certificate holder may operate a turbojet airplane if it has not previously proved a turbojet airplane in operations under this part in at least 25 hours of proving tests acceptable to the Administrator including—
- (1) Five hours of night time, if night flights are to be authorized;
- (2) Five instrument approach procedures under simulated or actual conditions, if IFR flights are to be authorized; and
- (3) Entry into a representative number of en route airports as determined by the Administrator.
- (c) No certificate holder may carry passengers in an aircraft during proving tests, except those needed to make the tests and those designated by the Administrator to observe the tests. However, pilot flight training may be conducted during the proving tests.
- (d) Validation testing is required to determine that a certificate holder is capable of conducting operations safely and in compliance with applicable regulatory standards. Validation tests are required for the following authorizations:
- (1) The addition of an aircraft for which two pilots are required for operations under VFR or a turbojet airplane, if that aircraft or an aircraft of the same make or similar design has not been previously proved or validated in operations under this part.
- (2) Operations outside U.S. airspace.
- (3) Class II navigation authorizations.
- (4) Special performance or operational authorizations.
- (e) Validation tests must be accomplished by test methods acceptable to the Administrator. Actual flights may not be required when an applicant can demonstrate competence and compliance with appropriate regulations without conducting a flight.
- (f) Proving tests and validation tests may be conducted simultaneously when appropriate.
- (g) The Administrator may authorize deviations from this section if the Administrator finds that special circumstances make full compliance with this section unnecessary.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10047, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003]

### § 135.147 Dual controls required.

No person may operate an aircraft in operations requiring two pilots unless it is equipped with functioning dual controls. However, if the aircraft type certification operating limitations do not require two pilots, a throwover control wheel may be used in place of two control wheels.

### § 135.149 Equipment requirements: General.

No person may operate an aircraft unless it is equipped with—

- (a) A sensitive altimeter that is adjustable for barometric pressure;
- (b) Heating or deicing equipment for each carburetor or, for a pressure carburetor, an alternate air source;
- (c) For turbojet airplanes, in addition to two gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicators (artificial horizons) for use at the pilot stations, a third indicator that is installed in accordance with the instrument requirements prescribed in § 121.305(j) of this chapter.
  - (d) [Reserved]
- (e) For turbine powered aircraft, any other equipment as the Administrator may require.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended at Amdt. 135–1, 44 FR 26737, May 7, 1979; Amdt. 135–34, 54 FR 43926, Oct. 27, 1989; Amdt. 135–38, 55 FR 43310, Oct. 26, 1990]

#### § 135.150 Public address and crewmember interphone systems.

No person may operate an aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 unless it is equipped with—

- (a) A public address system which—
- (1) Is capable of operation independent of the crewmember interphone system required by paragraph (b) of this section, except for handsets, headsets, microphones, selector switches, and signaling devices;
- (2) Is approved in accordance with §21.305 of this chapter;
- (3) Is accessible for immediate use from each of two flight crewmember stations in the pilot compartment;
- (4) For each required floor-level passenger emergency exit which has an adjacent flight attendant seat, has a microphone which is readily accessible to the seated flight attendant, except that one microphone may serve more

than one exit, provided the proximity of the exits allows unassisted verbal communication between seated flight attendants:

- (5) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a flight attendant at each of those stations in the passenger compartment from which its use is accessible;
- (6) Is audible at all passenger seats, lavatories, and flight attendant seats and work stations; and
- (7) For transport category airplanes manufactured on or after November 27, 1990, meets the requirements of §25.1423 of this chapter.
- (b) A crewmember interphone system which—
- (1) Is capable of operation independent of the public address system required by paragraph (a) of this section, except for handsets, headsets, microphones, selector switches, and signaling devices;
- (2) Is approved in accordance with §21.305 of this chapter;
- (3) Provides a means of two-way communication between the pilot compartment and—
- (i) Each passenger compartment; and
- (ii) Each galley located on other than the main passenger deck level;
- (4) Is accessible for immediate use from each of two flight crewmember stations in the pilot compartment;
- (5) Is accessible for use from at least one normal flight attendant station in each passenger compartment:
- (6) Is capable of operation within 10 seconds by a flight attendant at each of those stations in each passenger compartment from which its use is accessible; and
- (7) For large turbojet-powered airplanes—
- (i) Is accessible for use at enough flight attendant stations so that all floor-level emergency exits (or entryways to those exits in the case of exits located within galleys) in each passenger compartment are observable from one or more of those stations so equipped;
- (ii) Has an alerting system incorporating aural or visual signals for use by flight crewmembers to alert flight attendants and for use by flight attendants to alert flight crewmembers;

- (iii) For the alerting system required by paragraph (b)(7)(ii) of this section, has a means for the recipient of a call to determine whether it is a normal call or an emergency call; and
- (iv) When the airplane is on the ground, provides a means of two-way communication between ground personnel and either of at least two flight crewmembers in the pilot compartment. The interphone system station for use by ground personnel must be so located that personnel using the system may avoid visible detection from within the airplane.

[Doc. No. 24995, 54 FR 43926, Oct. 27, 1989]

#### § 135.151 Cockpit voice recorders.

- (a) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of six or more and for which two pilots are required by certification or operating rules unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that:
- $\begin{array}{c} (1) \ \ Is \ installed \ in \ compliance \ with \$23.1457(a)(1) \ and \ (2), \ (b), \ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \\ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \ (f), \ and \ (g); \$25.1457(a)(1) \\ and \ (2), \ (b), \ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \\ (f), \ and \ (g), \ \$27.1457(a)(1) \ and \ (2), \ (b), \\ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \ (f), \ and \ (g); \\ or \$29.1457(a)(1) \ and \ (2), \ (b), \ (c), \ (d)(1)(i), \\ (2) \ and \ (3), \ (e), \ (f), \ and \ (g) \ of \ this \ chapter, \ as \ applicable; \ and \end{array}$
- (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight.
- (b) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that—
- (1) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of  $\S23.1457$  (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5));  $\S25.1457$  (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5));  $\S27.1457$  (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)); or  $\S29.1457$  (except paragraphs (a)(6), (d)(1)(ii), (4), and (5)) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight.

- (c) In the event of an accident, or occurrence requiring immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board which results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall keep the recorded information for at least 60 days or, if requested by the Administrator or the Board, for a longer period. Information obtained from the record may be used to assist in determining the cause of accidents or occurrences in connection with investigations. The Administrator does not use the record in any civil penalty or certificate action.
- (d) For those aircraft equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signals received by a boom or a mask microphone the flight crewmembers are required to use the boom microphone below 18,000 feet mean sea level. No person may operate a large turbine engine powered airplane manufactured after October 11, 1991, or on which a cockpit voice recorder has been installed after October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped to record the uninterrupted audio signal received by a boom or mask microphone in accordance with §25.1457(c)(5) of this chapter.
- (e) In complying with this section, an approved cockpit voice recorder having an erasure feature may be used, so that during the operation of the recorder, information:
- (1) Recorded in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and recorded more than 15 minutes earlier; or
- (2) Recorded in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section and recorded more than 30 minutes earlier; may be erased or otherwise obliterated.
- (f) By April 7, 2012, all airplanes subject to paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of this section that are manufactured before April 7, 2010, and that are required to have a flight data recorder installed in accordance with §135.152, must have a cockpit voice recorder that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements in §23.1457(d)(6) or §25.1457(d)(6) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) If transport category, meet the requirements in  $\S25.1457(a)(3)$ , (a)(4), and (a)(5) of this chapter.
- (g)(1) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft that is manufactured on or

after April 7, 2010, that has a passenger seating configuration of six or more seats, for which two pilots are required by certification or operating rules, and that is required to have a flight data recorder under §135.152, unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that also—

- (i) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §25.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §27.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); or §29.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (ii) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight, to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight; and
- (iii) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision.
- (iv) For all airplanes or rotorcraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, also meets the requirements of  $\S23.1457(a)(6)$ ;  $\S25.1457(a)(6)$ ;  $\S27.1457(a)(6)$ ; or  $\S29.457(a)(6)$  of this chapter, as applicable.
- (2) No person may operate a multiengine, turbine-powered airplane or rotorcraft that is manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, has a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats, and that is required to have a flight data recorder under §135.152, unless it is equipped with an approved cockpit voice recorder that also—
- (i) Is installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §25.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); §27.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)); or §29.1457 (except for paragraph (a)(6)) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (ii) Is operated continuously from the use of the check list before the flight, to completion of the final check list at the end of the flight; and
- (iii) Retains at least the last 2 hours of recorded information using a recorder that meets the standards of TSO-C123a, or later revision.
- (iv) For all airplanes or rotorcraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, also meets the requirements of  $\S23.1457(a)(6)$ ;  $\S25.1457(a)(6)$ ;  $\S27.1457(a)(6)$ ; or  $\S29.457(a)(6)$  of this chapter, as applicable.

(h) All airplanes or rotorcraft required by this part to have a cockpit voice recorder and a flight data recorder, that install datalink communication equipment on or after December 6, 2010, must record all datalink messages as required by the certification rule applicable to the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–23, 52 FR 9637, Mar. 25, 1987; Amdt. 135–26, 53 FR 26151, July 11, 1988; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–113, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 135–113, 74 FR 32801, July 9, 2009; Amdt. 135–121, 75 FR 17046, Apr. 5, 2010]

#### § 135.152 Flight data recorders.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (k) of this section, no person may operate under this part a multi-engine, turbine-engine powered airplane or rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 19 seats, that was either brought onto the U.S. register after, or was registered outside the United States and added to the operator's U.S. operations specifications after, October 11, 1991, unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that use a digital method of recording and storing data and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The parameters specified in either Appendix B or C of this part, as applicable must be recorded within the range, accuracy, resolution, and recording intervals as specified. The recorder shall retain no less than 25 hours of aircraft operation.
- (b) After October 11, 1991, no person may operate a multiengine, turbinepowered airplane having a passenger seating configuration of 20 to 30 seats or a multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft having a passenger seating configuration of 20 or more seats unless it is equipped with one or more approved flight recorders that utilize a digital method of recording and storing data, and a method of readily retrieving that data from the storage medium. The parameters in appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, that are set forth below, must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals as specified.
- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section for aircraft type

certificated before October 1, 1969, the following parameters must be recorded:

- (i) Time:
- (ii) Altitude;
- (iii) Airspeed;
- (iv) Vertical acceleration;
- (v) Heading:
- (vi) Time of each radio transmission to or from air traffic control;
- (vii) Pitch attitude;
- (viii) Roll attitude;
- (ix) Longitudinal acceleration;
- (x) Control column or pitch control surface position; and
  - (xi) Thrust of each engine.
- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section for aircraft type certificated after September 30, 1969, the following parameters must be recorded:
  - (i) Time;
  - (ii) Altitude;
  - (iii) Airspeed;
  - (iv) Vertical acceleration;
  - (v) Heading:
- (vi) Time of each radio transmission either to or from air traffic control;
  - (vii) Pitch attitude;
  - (viii) Roll attitude;
  - (ix) Longitudinal acceleration;
  - (x) Pitch trim position;
- (xi) Control column or pitch control surface position;
- (xii) Control wheel or lateral control surface position;
- (xiii) Rudder pedal or yaw control surface position;
  - (xiv) Thrust of each engine;
- (xv) Position of each thrust reverser; (xvi) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control position; and
- (xvii) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control position.
- (3) For aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991, all of the parameters listed in appendix D or E of this part, as applicable, must be recorded.
- (c) Whenever a flight recorder required by this section is installed, it must be operated continuously from the instant the airplane begins the takeoff roll or the rotorcraft begins the lift-off until the airplane has completed the landing roll or the rotorcraft has landed at its destination.
- (d) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and except for recorded data erased as authorized in this paragraph, each certificate holder

shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section until the aircraft has been operating for at least 25 hours of the operating time specified in paragraph (c) of this section. In addition, each certificate holder shall keep the recorded data prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section for an airplane until the airplane has been operating for at least 25 hours, and for a rotorcraft until the rotorcraft has been operating for at least 10 hours, of the operating time specified in paragraph (c) of this section. A total of 1 hour of recorded data may be erased for the purpose of testing the flight recorder or the flight recorder system. Any erasure made in accordance with this paragraph must be of the oldest recorded data accumulated at the time of testing. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no record need be kept more than 60

(e) In the event of an accident or occurrence that requires the immediate notification of the National Transportation Safety Board under 49 CFR part 830 of its regulations and that results in termination of the flight, the certificate holder shall remove the recording media from the aircraft and keep the recorded data required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for at least 60 days or for a longer period upon request of the Board or the Administrator.

- (f)(1) For airplanes manufactured on or before August 18, 2000, and all other aircraft, each flight recorder required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6)), §25.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (7)), §27.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6)), or §29.1459 (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6)), as appropriate, of this chapter. The correlation required by paragraph (c) of §§ 23.1459, 25.1459, 27.1459, or 29.1459 of this chapter, as appropriate, need be established only on one aircraft of a group of aircraft:
  - (i) That are of the same type;
- (ii) On which the flight recorder models and their installations are the same; and

- (iii) On which there are no differences in the type designs with respect to the installation of the first pilot's instruments associated with the flight recorder. The most recent instrument calibration, including the recording medium from which this calibration is derived, and the recorder correlation must be retained by the certificate holder.
- (2) For airplanes manufactured after August 18, 2000, each flight data recorder system required by this section must be installed in accordance with the requirements of §23.1459(a) (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (6), (b), (d)and (e), or §25.1459(a) (except paragraphs (a)(3)(ii) and (7)), (b), (d) and (e) of this chapter. A correlation must be established between the values recorded by the flight data recorder and the corresponding values being measured. The correlation must contain a sufficient number of correlation points to accurately establish the conversion from the recorded values to engineering units or discrete state over the full operating range of the parameter. Except for airplanes having separate altitude and airspeed sensors that are an integral part of the flight data recorder system, a single correlation may be established for any group of airplanes-
  - (i) That are of the same type:
- (ii) On which the flight recorder system and its installation are the same; and
- (iii) On which there is no difference in the type design with respect to the installation of those sensors associated with the flight data recorder system. Documentation sufficient to convert recorded data into the engineering units and discrete values specified in the applicable appendix must be maintained by the certificate holder.
- (g) Each flight recorder required by this section that records the data specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must have an approved device to assist in locating that recorder under water.
- (h) The operational parameters required to be recorded by digital flight data recorders required by paragraphs (i) and (j) of this section are as follows, the phrase "when an information source is installed" following a parameter indicates that recording of that

parameter is not intended to require a change in installed equipment.

- (1) Time:
- (2) Pressure altitude;
- (3) Indicated airspeed;
- (4) Heading—primary flight crew reference (if selectable, record discrete, true or magnetic);
  - (5) Normal acceleration (Vertical);
  - (6) Pitch attitude;
  - (7) Roll attitude;
- (8) Manual radio transmitter keying, or CVR/DFDR synchronization reference;
- (9) Thrust/power of each engine—primary flight crew reference;
  - (10) Autopilot engagement status;
  - (11) Longitudinal acceleration;
  - (12) Pitch control input;
  - (13) Lateral control input;
  - (14) Rudder pedal input;
- (15) Primary pitch control surface position:
- (16) Primary lateral control surface position:
- (17) Primary yaw control surface position;
  - (18) Lateral acceleration;
- (19) Pitch trim surface position or parameters of paragraph (h)(82) of this section if currently recorded;
- (20) Trailing edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (h)(85) of this section apply):
- (21) Leading edge flap or cockpit flap control selection (except when parameters of paragraph (h)(86) of this section apply);
- (22) Each Thrust reverser position (or equivalent for propeller airplane);
- (23) Ground spoiler position or speed brake selection (except when parameters of paragraph (h)(87) of this section apply);
- (24) Outside or total air temperature;
- (25) Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) modes and engagement status, including autothrottle;
- (26) Radio altitude (when an information source is installed);
- (27) Localizer deviation, MLS Azimuth;
- (28) Glideslope deviation, MLS Elevation;
  - (29) Marker beacon passage;
  - (30) Master warning;
- (31) Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear):

- (32) Angle of attack (when information source is installed):
- (33) Hydraulic pressure low (each system):
- (34) Ground speed (when an information source is installed);
- (35) Ground proximity warning system;
- (36) Landing gear position or landing gear cockpit control selection;
- (37) Drift angle (when an information source is installed);
- (38) Wind speed and direction (when an information source is installed);
- (39) Latitude and longitude (when an information source is installed);
- (40) Stick shaker/pusher (when an information source is installed);
- (41) Windshear (when an information source is installed);
  - (42) Throttle/power lever position;
- (43) Additional engine parameters (as designated in appendix F of this part);
- (44) Traffic alert and collision avoidance system;
  - (45) DME 1 and 2 distances;
  - (46) Nav 1 and 2 selected frequency;
- (47) Selected barometric setting (when an information source is installed):
- (48) Selected altitude (when an information source is installed);
- (49) Selected speed (when an information source is installed);
- (50) Selected mach (when an information source is installed);
- (51) Selected vertical speed (when an information source is installed);
- (52) Selected heading (when an information source is installed);
- (53) Selected flight path (when an information source is installed);
- (54) Selected decision height (when an information source is installed);
  - (55) EFIS display format;
- (56) Multi-function/engine/alerts display format:
- (57) Thrust command (when an information source is installed):
- (58) Thrust target (when an information source is installed);
- (59) Fuel quantity in CG trim tank (when an information source is installed);
- (60) Primary Navigation System Reference;
- (61) Icing (when an information source is installed);

- (62) Engine warning each engine vibration (when an information source is installed);
- (63) Engine warning each engine over temp. (when an information source is installed):
- (64) Engine warning each engine oil pressure low (when an information source is installed):
- (65) Engine warning each engine over speed (when an information source is installed:
  - (66) Yaw trim surface position;
  - (67) Roll trim surface position;
  - (68) Brake pressure (selected system);
- (69) Brake pedal application (left and right);
- (70) Yaw or sideslip angle (when an information source is installed);
- (71) Engine bleed valve position (when an information source is installed):
- (72) De-icing or anti-icing system selection (when an information source is installed):
- (73) Computed center of gravity (when an information source is installed):
  - (74) AC electrical bus status;
  - (75) DC electrical bus status:
- (76) APU bleed valve position (when an information source is installed);
- (77) Hydraulic pressure (each system):
  - (78) Loss of cabin pressure;
  - (79) Computer failure;
- (80) Heads-up display (when an information source is installed);
- (81) Para-visual display (when an information source is installed);
- (82) Cockpit trim control input position—pitch;
- (83) Cockpit trim control input position—roll;
- (84) Cockpit trim control input position—yaw;
- (85) Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (86) Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control position;
- (87) Ground spoiler position and speed brake selection; and
- (88) All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal).
- (i) For all turbine-engine powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember

seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats, manufactured after August 18, 2000—

- (1) The parameters listed in paragraphs (h)(1) through (h)(57) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.
- (2) Commensurate with the capacity of the recording system, all additional parameters for which information sources are installed and which are connected to the recording system must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and sampling intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.
- (j) For all turbine-engine-powered airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding any required crewmember seat, of 10 to 30 passenger seats, that are manufactured after August 19, 2002 the parameters listed in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(88) of this section must be recorded within the ranges, accuracies, resolutions, and recording intervals specified in Appendix F of this part.
- (k) For aircraft manufactured before August 18, 1997, the following aircraft types need not comply with this section: Bell 212, Bell 214ST, Bell 412, Bell 412SP, Boeing Chinook (BV-234), Boeing/Kawasaki Vertol 107 (BV/KV-107-II), deHavilland DHC-6, Eurocopter Puma 330J, Sikorsky 58, Sikorsky 61N, Sikorsky 76A.
- (1) By April 7, 2012, all aircraft manufactured before April 7, 2010, must also meet the requirements in  $\S23.1459(a)(7)$ ,  $\S25.1459(a)(8)$ ,  $\S27.1459(e)$ , or  $\S29.1459(e)$  of this chapter, as applicable.
- (m) All aircraft manufactured on or after April 7, 2010, must have a flight data recorder installed that also—
- (1) Meets the requirements  $\S 23.1459(a)(3)$ , (a)(6),and (a)(7),§25.1459(a)(3), (a)(7),and (a)(8),§ 27.1459(a)(3). (a)(6),and (e), or  $\S 29.1459(a)(3)$ , (a)(6), and (e) of this chapter, as applicable; and
- (2) Retains the 25 hours of recorded information required in paragraph (d) of this section using a recorder that

meets the standards of TSO-C124a, or later revision.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26151, July 11, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 135–69, 62 FR 38396, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997; Amdt. 135–89, 68 FR 42939, July 18, 2003; Amdt. 135–113, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 135–113, 74 FR 32801. July 9. 20091

#### § 135.153 [Reserved]

### § 135.154 Terrain awareness and warning system.

- (a) Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002:
- (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)—C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.
- (2) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.
- (b) Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002:
- (1) No person may operate a turbine-powered airplane configured with 10 or more passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets the requirements for Class A equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)–C151. The airplane must also include an approved terrain situational awareness display.
- (2) No person may operate a turbinepowered airplane configured with 6 to 9 passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that meets as a minimum the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120–0631)

- (c) Airplane Flight Manual. The Airplane Flight Manual shall contain appropriate procedures for—
- (1) The use of the terrain awareness and warning system; and
- (2) Proper flight crew reaction in response to the terrain awareness and warning system audio and visual warnings.

[Doc. No. 29312, 65 FR 16755, Mar. 29, 2000]

### § 135.155 Fire extinguishers: Passenger-carrying aircraft.

No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers unless it is equipped with hand fire extinguishers of an approved type for use in crew and passenger compartments as follows—

- (a) The type and quantity of extinguishing agent must be suitable for the kinds of fires likely to occur;
- (b) At least one hand fire extinguisher must be provided and conveniently located on the flight deck for use by the flight crew; and
- (c) At least one hand fire extinguisher must be conveniently located in the passenger compartment of each aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of at least 10 seats but less than 31 seats.

### § 135.156 Flight data recorders: filtered data.

- (a) A flight data signal is filtered when an original sensor signal has been changed in any way, other than changes necessary to:
- (1) Accomplish analog to digital conversion of the signal;
- (2) Format a digital signal to be DFDR compatible; or
- (3) Eliminate a high frequency component of a signal that is outside the operational bandwidth of the sensor.
- (b) An original sensor signal for any flight recorder parameter required to be recorded under §135.152 may be filtered only if the recorded signal value continues to meet the requirements of Appendix D or F of this part, as applicable
- (c) For a parameter described in §135.152(h)(12) through (17), (42), or (88), or the corresponding parameter in Appendix D of this part, if the recorded signal value is filtered and does not meet the requirements of Appendix D

- or F of this part, as applicable, the certificate holder must:
- (1) Remove the filtering and ensure that the recorded signal value meets the requirements of Appendix D or F of this part, as applicable; or
- (2) Demonstrate by test and analysis that the original sensor signal value can be reconstructed from the recorded data. This demonstration requires that:
- (i) The FAA determine that the procedure and test results submitted by the certificate holder as its compliance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section are repeatable; and
- (ii) The certificate holder maintains documentation of the procedure required to reconstruct the original sensor signal value. This documentation is also subject to the requirements of §135.152(e).
- (d) Compliance. Compliance is required as follows:
- (1) No later than October 20, 2011, each operator must determine, for each aircraft on its operations specifications, whether the aircraft's DFDR system is filtering any of the parameters listed in paragraph (c) of this section. The operator must create a record of this determination for each aircraft it operates, and maintain it as part of the correlation documentation required by §135.152 (f)(1)(iii) or (f)(2)(iii) of this part as applicable.
- (2) For aircraft that are not filtering any listed parameter, no further action is required unless the aircraft's DFDR system is modified in a manner that would cause it to meet the definition of filtering on any listed parameter.
- (3) For aircraft found to be filtering a parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section the operator must either:
- (i) No later than April 21, 2014, remove the filtering; or
- (ii) No later than April 22, 2013, submit the necessary procedure and test results required by paragraph (c)(2) of this section.
- (4) After April 21, 2014, no aircraft flight data recording system may filter any parameter listed in paragraph (c) of this section that does not meet the requirements of Appendix D or F of this part, unless the certificate holder possesses test and analysis procedures

and the test results that have been approved by the FAA. All records of tests, analysis and procedures used to comply with this section must be maintained as part of the correlation documentation required by §135.152 (f)(1)(iii) or (f)(2)(iii) of this part as applicable.

[Doc. No. FAA-2006-26135, 75 FR 7357, Feb. 19, 2010]

### § 135.157 Oxygen equipment requirements.

- (a) Unpressurized aircraft. No person may operate an unpressurized aircraft at altitudes prescribed in this section unless it is equipped with enough oxygen dispensers and oxygen to supply the pilots under §135.89(a) and to supply, when flying—
- (1) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to at least 10 percent of the occupants of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and
- (2) Above 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to each occupant of the aircraft other than the pilots.
- (b) Pressurized aircraft. No person may operate a pressurized aircraft—
- (1) At altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL, unless at least a 10-minute supply of supplemental oxygen is available for each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for use when a descent is necessary due to loss of cabin pressurization; and
- (2) Unless it is equipped with enough oxygen dispensers and oxygen to comply with paragraph (a) of this section whenever the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 10,000 feet MSL and, if the cabin pressurization fails, to comply with §135.89 (a) or to provide a 2-hour supply for each pilot, whichever is greater, and to supply when flying—
- (i) At altitudes above 10,000 feet through 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to at least 10 percent of the occupants of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration; and
- (ii) Above 15,000 feet MSL, oxygen to each occupant of the aircraft, other than the pilots, for one hour unless, at all times during flight above that alti-

tude, the aircraft can safely descend to 15,000 feet MSL within four minutes, in which case only a 30-minute supply is required.

- (c) The equipment required by this section must have a means—
- (1) To enable the pilots to readily determine, in flight, the amount of oxygen available in each source of supply and whether the oxygen is being delivered to the dispensing units; or
- (2) In the case of individual dispensing units, to enable each user to make those determinations with respect to that person's oxygen supply and delivery; and
- (3) To allow the pilots to use undiluted oxygen at their discretion at altitudes above 25,000 feet MSL.

#### § 135.158 Pitot heat indication systems.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, after April 12, 1981, no person may operate a transport category airplane equipped with a flight instrument pitot heating system unless the airplane is also equipped with an operable pitot heat indication system that complies with \$25.1326 of this chapter in effect on April 12, 1978.
- (b) A certificate holder may obtain an extension of the April 12, 1981, compliance date specified in paragraph (a) of this section, but not beyond April 12, 1983, from the Director, Flight Standards Service if the certificate holder—
- (1) Shows that due to circumstances beyond its control it cannot comply by the specified compliance date; and
- (2) Submits by the specified compliance date a schedule for compliance, acceptable to the Director, indicating that compliance will be achieved at the earliest practicable date.

[Doc. No. 18094, Amdt. 135–17, 46 FR 48306, Aug. 31, 1981, as amended by Amdt. 135–33, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989]

#### §135.159 Equipment requirements: Carrying passengers under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top conditions.

No person may operate an aircraft carrying passengers under VFR at night or under VFR over-the-top, unless it is equipped with—

(a) A gyroscopic rate-of-turn indicator except on the following aircraft:

- (1) Airplanes with a third attitude instrument system usable through flight attitudes of 360 degrees of pitch-androll and installed in accordance with the instrument requirements prescribed in §121.305(j) of this chapter.
- (2) Helicopters with a third attitude instrument system usable through flight attitudes of  $\pm 80$  degrees of pitch and  $\pm 120$  degrees of roll and installed in accordance with §29.1303(g) of this chapter.
- (3) Helicopters with a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 6,000 pounds or less
  - (b) A slip skid indicator.
- (c) A gyroscopic bank-and-pitch indicator.
  - (d) A gyroscopic direction indicator.
- (e) A generator or generators able to supply all probable combinations of continuous in-flight electrical loads for required equipment and for recharging the battery.
  - (f) For night flights—
  - (1) An anticollision light system;
- (2) Instrument lights to make all instruments, switches, and gauges easily readable, the direct rays of which are shielded from the pilots' eyes; and
- (3) A flashlight having at least two size "D" cells or equivalent.
- (g) For the purpose of paragraph (e) of this section, a continuous in-flight electrical load includes one that draws current continuously during flight, such as radio equipment and electrically driven instruments and lights, but does not include occasional intermittent loads.
- (h) Notwithstanding provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d), helicopters having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 6,000 pounds or less may be operated until January 6, 1988, under visual flight rules at night without a slip skid indicator, a gyroscopic bankand-pitch indicator, or a gyroscopic direction indicator.

[Doc. No. 24550, 51 FR 40709, Nov. 7, 1986, as amended by Amdt. 135–38, 55 FR 43310, Oct.  $26,\,1990$ ]

#### § 135.160 Radio altimeters for rotorcraft operations.

(a) After April 24, 2017, no person may operate a rotorcraft unless that rotorcraft is equipped with an operable FAA-approved radio altimeter, or an

FAA-approved device that incorporates a radio altimeter, unless otherwise authorized in the certificate holder's approved minimum equipment list.

(b) Deviation authority. The Administrator may authorize deviations from paragraph (a) of this section for rotorcraft that are unable to incorporate a radio altimeter. This deviation will be issued as a Letter of Deviation Authority. The deviation may be terminated or amended at any time by the Administrator. The request for deviation authority is applicable to rotorcraft with a maximum gross takeoff weight no greater than 2,950 pounds. The request for deviation authority must contain a complete statement of the circumstances and justification, and must be submitted to the nearest Flight Standards District Office, not less than 60 days prior to the date of intended operations.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014]

#### § 135.161 Communication and navigation equipment for aircraft operations under VFR over routes navigated by pilotage.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless the aircraft is equipped with the two-way radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the following:
- (1) Communicate with at least one appropriate station from any point on the route, except in remote locations and areas of mountainous terrain where geographical constraints make such communication impossible.
- (2) Communicate with appropriate air traffic control facilities from any point within Class B, Class C, or Class D airspace, or within a Class E surface area designated for an airport in which flights are intended; and
- (3) Receive meteorological information from any point en route, except in remote locations and areas of mountainous terrain where geographical constraints make such communication impossible.
- (b) No person may operate an aircraft at night under VFR over routes that can be navigated by pilotage unless that aircraft is equipped with—

- (1) Two-way radio communication equipment necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section; and
- (2) Navigation equipment suitable for the route to be flown.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 135-116, 74 FR 20205, May 1, 2009]

#### § 135.163 Equipment requirements: Aircraft carrying passengers under IFR.

No person may operate an aircraft under IFR, carrying passengers, unless it has—

- (a) A vertical speed indicator;
- (b) A free-air temperature indicator;
- (c) A heated pitot tube for each airspeed indicator;
- (d) A power failure warning device or vacuum indicator to show the power available for gyroscopic instruments from each power source;
- (e) An alternate source of static pressure for the altimeter and the airspeed and vertical speed indicators;
  - (f) For a single-engine aircraft:
- (1) Two independent electrical power generating sources each of which is able to supply all probable combinations of continuous inflight electrical loads for required instruments and equipment; or
- (2) In addition to the primary electrical power generating source, a standby battery or an alternate source of electric power that is capable of supplying 150% of the electrical loads of all required instruments and equipment necessary for safe emergency operation of the aircraft for at least one hour:
- (g) For multi-engine aircraft, at least two generators or alternators each of which is on a separate engine, of which any combination of one-half of the total number are rated sufficiently to supply the electrical loads of all required instruments and equipment necessary for safe emergency operation of the aircraft except that for multi-engine helicopters, the two required generators may be mounted on the main rotor drive train; and
- (h) Two independent sources of energy (with means of selecting either) of which at least one is an engine-driven

pump or generator, each of which is able to drive all required gyroscopic instruments powered by, or to be powered by, that particular source and installed so that failure of one instrument or source, does not interfere with the energy supply to the remaining instruments or the other energy source unless, for single-engine aircraft in all cargo operations only, the rate of turn indicator has a source of energy separate from the bank and pitch and direction indicators. For the purpose of this paragraph, for multi-engine aircraft, each engine-driven source of energy must be on a different engine.

(i) For the purpose of paragraph (f) of this section, a continuous inflight electrical load includes one that draws current continuously during flight, such as radio equipment, electrically driven instruments, and lights, but does not include occasional intermittent loads.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997; Amdt. 135–72, 63 FR 25573, May 8, 1998]

#### § 135.165 Communication and navigation equipment: Extended overwater or IFR operations.

- (a) Aircraft navigation equipment requirements—General. Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, no person may conduct operations under IFR or extended over-water unless—
- (1) The en route navigation aids necessary for navigating the aircraft along the route (e.g., ATS routes, arrival and departure routes, and instrument approach procedures, including missed approach procedures if a missed approach routing is specified in the procedure) are available and suitable for use by the navigation systems required by this section:
- (2) The aircraft used in extended over-water operations is equipped with at least two-approved independent navigation systems suitable for navigating the aircraft along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC.
- (3) The aircraft used for IFR operations is equipped with at least—
- (i) One marker beacon receiver providing visual and aural signals; and
  - (ii) One ILS receiver.

- (4) Any RNAV system used to meet the navigation equipment requirements of this section is authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (b) Use of a single independent navigation system for IFR operations. The aircraft may be equipped with a single independent navigation system suitable for navigating the aircraft along the route to be flown within the degree of accuracy required for ATC if:
- (1) It can be shown that the aircraft is equipped with at least one other independent navigation system suitable, in the event of loss of the navigation capability of the single independent navigation system permitted by this paragraph at any point along the route, for proceeding safely to a suitable airport and completing an instrument approach; and
- (2) The aircraft has sufficient fuel so that the flight may proceed safely to a suitable airport by use of the remaining navigation system, and complete an instrument approach and land.
- (c) VOR navigation equipment. Whenever VOR navigation equipment is required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft unless it is equipped with at least one approved DME or suitable RNAV system.
- (d) Airplane communication equipment requirements. Except as permitted in paragraph (e) of this section, no person may operate a turbojet airplane having a passenger seat configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more, or a multiengine airplane in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter, under IFR or in extended over-water operations unless the airplane is equipped with—
- (1) At least two independent communication systems necessary under normal operating conditions to fulfill the functions specified in §121.347(a) of this chapter; and
- (2) At least one of the communication systems required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section must have two-way voice communication capability.
- (e) IFR or extended over-water communications equipment requirements. A person may operate an aircraft other than that specified in paragraph (d) of this section under IFR or in extended over-

- water operations if it meets all of the requirements of this section, with the exception that only one communication system transmitter is required for operations other than extended overwater operations.
- (f) Additional aircraft communication equipment requirements. In addition to the requirements in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft under IFR or in extended over-water operations unless it is equipped with at least:
  - (1) Two microphones; and
- (2) Two headsets or one headset and one speaker.
- (g) Extended over-water exceptions. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (a), (d), and (e) of this section, installation and use of a single long-range navigation system and a single long-range communication system for extended over-water operations in certain geographic areas may be authorized by the Administrator and approved in the certificate holder's operations specifications. The following are among the operational factors the Administrator may consider in granting an authorization:
- (1) The ability of the flight crew to navigate the airplane along the route within the degree of accuracy required for ATC:
- (2) The length of the route being flown; and
- (3) The duration of the very high frequency communications gap.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-14002, 72 FR 31684, June 7, 2007]

### § 135.167 Emergency equipment: Extended overwater operations.

(a) Except where the Administrator, by amending the operations specifications of the certificate holder, requires the carriage of all or any specific items of the equipment listed below for any overwater operation, or, upon application of the certificate holder, the Administrator allows deviation for a particular extended overwater operation, no person may operate an aircraft in extended overwater operations unless it carries, installed in conspicuously marked locations easily accessible to the occupants if a ditching occurs, the following equipment:

- (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light for each occupant of the aircraft. The life preserver must be easily accessible to each seated occupant.
- (2) Enough approved liferafts of a rated capacity and buoyancy to accommodate the occupants of the aircraft.
- (b) Each liferaft required by paragraph (a) of this section must be equipped with or contain at least the following:
- (1) One approved survivor locator light.
- (2) One approved pyrotechnic signaling device.
  - (3) Either—
- (i) One survival kit, appropriately equipped for the route to be flown; or
- (ii) One canopy (for sail, sunshade, or rain catcher);
  - (iii) One radar reflector;
  - (iv) One liferaft repair kit;
  - (v) One bailing bucket;
  - (vi) One signaling mirror;
  - (vii) One police whistle;
  - (viii) One raft knife;
- (ix) One CO<sub>2</sub> bottle for emergency inflation:
  - (x) One inflation pump;
  - (xi) Two oars;
  - (xii) One 75-foot retaining line;
  - (xiii) One magnetic compass;
  - (xiv) One dye marker;
- (xv) One flashlight having at least two size "D" cells or equivalent;
- (xvi) A 2-day supply of emergency food rations supplying at least 1,000 calories per day for each person;
- (xvii) For each two persons the raft is rated to carry, two pints of water or one sea water desalting kit;
  - (xviii) One fishing kit; and
- (xix) One book on survival appropriate for the area in which the aircraft is operated.
- (c) No person may operate an airplane in extended overwater operations unless there is attached to one of the life rafts required by paragraph (a) of this section, an approved survival type emergency locator transmitter. Batteries used in this transmitter must be replaced (or recharged, if the batteries are rechargeable) when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour, or, when 50 percent of their useful life (or for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life of

charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval. The new expiration date for replacing (or recharging) the battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful life (or useful life of charge) requirements of this paragraph do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135-4, 45 FR 38348, June 30, 1980; Amdt. 135-20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135-49, 59 FR 32058, June 21, 1994; Amdt. 135-91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003]

#### § 135.168 Emergency equipment: Overwater rotorcraft operations.

(a) *Definitions*. For the purposes of this section, the following definitions apply—

Autorotational distance refers to the distance a rotorcraft can travel in autorotation as described by the manufacturer in the approved Rotorcraft Flight Manual.

Shoreline means that area of the land adjacent to the water of an ocean, sea, lake, pond, river, or tidal basin that is above the high-water mark at which a rotorcraft could be landed safely. This does not include land areas which are unsuitable for landing such as vertical cliffs or land intermittently under water.

- (b) Required equipment. After April 24, 2017, except as provided for in paragraph (c), when authorized by the certificate holder's operations specifications, or when necessary only for take-off or landing, no person may operate a rotorcraft beyond autorotational distance from the shoreline unless it carries:
- (1) An approved life preserver equipped with an approved survivor locator light for each occupant of the rotorcraft. The life preserver must be worn by each occupant while the rotorcraft is beyond autorotational distance from the shoreline, except for a patient transported during a helicopter air ambulance operation, as defined in §135.601(b)(1), when wearing a life preserver would be inadvisable for medical reasons; and

- (2) An approved and installed 406 MHz emergency locator transmitter (ELT) with 121.5 MHz homing capability. Batteries used in ELTs must be maintained in accordance with the following—
- (i) Non-rechargeable batteries must be replaced when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour or when 50% of their useful lives have expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval. The new expiration date for replacing the batteries must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful life requirements of this paragraph (b)(2) do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals: or
- (ii) Rechargeable batteries used in the transmitter must be recharged when the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour or when 50% of their useful-life-of-charge has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval. The new expiration date for recharging the batteries must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter. The battery useful-life-ofcharge requirements of this paragraph (b)(2) do not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.
- (c) Maintenance. The equipment required by this section must be maintained in accordance with §135.419.
- (d) *ELT standards*. The ELT required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section must meet the requirements in:
- (1) TSO-C126, TSO-C126a, or TSO-C126b; and
- (2) Section 2 of either RTCA DO-204 or RTCA DO-204A, as specified by the TSO complied with in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.
- (e) ELT alternative compliance. Operators with an ELT required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, or an ELT with an approved deviation under §21.618 of this chapter, are in compliance with this section.
- (f) Incorporation by reference. The standards required in this section are incorporated by reference into this section with the approval of the Director

of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in this section, the FAA must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REG-ISTER and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the FAA's Office of Rulemaking (ARM-1), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591 (telephone (202) 267-9677) and from the sources indicated below. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030 or http://www.archives.gov/ 6.0 to federal register/

code\_of\_federal\_regulations/ibr\_locations.html.

- (1) U.S. Department of Transportation, Subsequent Distribution Office, DOT Warehouse M30, Ardmore East Business Center, 3341 Q 75th Avenue, Landover, MD 20785; telephone (301) 322–5377. Copies are also available on the FAA's Web site. Use the following link and type the TSO number in the search box: http://www.airweb.faa.gov/Regulatory\_and\_Guidance\_Library/rgTSO.nsf/Frameset?OpenPage.
- (i) TSO-C126, 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT), Dec. 23, 1992,
- (ii) TSO-C126a, 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT), Dec. 17, 2008 and
- (iii) TSO-C126b, 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT), Nov. 26, 2012.
- (2) RTCA, Inc., 1150 18th Street NW., Suite 910, Washington, DC 20036, telephone (202) 833–9339, and are also available on RTCA's Web site at http://www.rtca.org/onlinecart/index.cfm.
- (i) RTCA DO-204, Minimum Operational Performance Standards (MOPS) 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELTs), Sept. 29, 1989, and
- (ii) RTCA DO-204A, Minimum Operational Performance Standards (MOPS) 406 MHz Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELT), Dec. 6, 2007.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9973, Feb. 21, 2014]

### § 135.169 Additional airworthiness requirements.

- (a) Except for commuter category airplanes, no person may operate a large airplane unless it meets the additional airworthiness requirements of §§ 121.213 through 121.283 and 121.307 of this chapter.
- (b) No person may operate a reciprocating-engine or turbopropeller-powered small airplane that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of 10 seats or more unless it is type certificated—
  - (1) In the transport category;
- (2) Before July 1, 1970, in the normal category and meets special conditions issued by the Administrator for airplanes intended for use in operations under this part:
- (3) Before July 19, 1970, in the normal category and meets the additional airworthiness standards in Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 23;
- (4) In the normal category and meets the additional airworthiness standards in appendix A;
- (5) In the normal category and complies with section 1.(a) of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41:
- (6) In the normal category and complies with section 1.(b) of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41: or
  - (7) In the commuter category.
- (c) No person may operate a small airplane with a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more, with a seating configuration greater than the maximum seating configuration used in that type airplane in operations under this part before August 19, 1977. This paragraph does not apply to—
- (1) An airplane that is type certificated in the transport category; or
  - (2) An airplane that complies with—
- (i) Appendix A of this part provided that its passenger seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, does not exceed 19 seats; or
- (ii) Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41.
  - (d) Cargo or baggage compartments:
- (1) After March 20, 1991, each Class C or D compartment, as defined in §25.857 of part 25 of this chapter, greater than 200 cubic feet in volume in a transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958, must have ceiling

and sidewall panels which are constructed of:

- (i) Glass fiber reinforced resin;
- (ii) Materials which meet the test requirements of part 25, appendix F, part III of this chapter; or
- (iii) In the case of liner installations approved prior to March 20, 1989, aluminum.
- (2) For compliance with this paragraph, the term "liner" includes any design feature, such as a joint or fastener, which would affect the capability of the liner to safely contain a fire.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–2, 44 FR 53731, Sept. 17, 1979; Amdt. 135–21, 52 FR 1836, Jan. 15, 1987; 52 FR 34745, Sept. 14, 1987; Amdt. 135–31, 54 FR 7389, Feb. 17, 1989; Amdt. 135–55, 60 FR 6628, Feb. 2, 1995]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: By Docket FAA-2015-1621, Amdt. 135-136, 81 FR 96701, Dec. 30, 2016, §135.169 was amended by revising paragraphs (b) introductory text, (b)(6), and (b)(7), and adding paragraph (b)(8), effective Aug. 30, 2017. For the convenience of the user, the added and revised text is set forth as follows:

### $\S~135.169$ Additional airworthiness requirements.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

(b) No person may operate a small airplane that has a passenger-seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of 10 seats or more unless it is type certificated—

\* \* \* \* \*

- (6) In the normal category and complies with section 1.(b) of Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41;
  - (7) In the commuter category; or
- (8) In the normal category, as a multi-engine certification level 4 airplane as defined in part 23 of this chapter.

### § 135.170 Materials for compartment interiors.

(a) No person may operate an airplane that conforms to an amended or supplemental type certificate issued in accordance with SFAR No. 41 for a maximum certificated takeoff weight in excess of 12,500 pounds unless within one year after issuance of the initial airworthiness certificate under that

SFAR, the airplane meets the compartment interior requirements set forth in §25.853(a) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853 (a), (b), (b–1), (b–2), and (b–3) of this chapter in effect on September 26, 1978).

- (b) Except for commuter category airplanes and airplanes certificated under Special Federal Aviation Regulation No. 41, no person may operate a large airplane unless it meets the following additional airworthiness requirements:
- (1) Except for those materials covered by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, all materials in each compartment used by the crewmembers or passengers must meet the requirements of §25.853 of this chapter in effect as follows or later amendment thereto:
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, each airplane with a passenger capacity of 20 or more and manufactured after August 19, 1988, but prior to August 20, 1990, must comply with the heat release rate testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), except that the total heat release over the first 2 minutes of sample exposure rate must not exceed 100 kilowatt minutes per square meter and the peak heat release rate must not exceed 100 kilowatts per square meter.
- (ii) Each airplane with a passenger capacity of 20 or more and manufactured after August 19, 1990, must comply with the heat release rate and smoke testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly \$25.83(a-1) in effect on September 26, 1988)
- (iii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) (v) or (vi) of this section, each airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, must comply with the provisions of §25.853 in effect on April 30, 1972, regardless of the passenger capacity, if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior after April 30, 1972.
- (iv) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) (v) or (vi) of this section, each airplane for which the application for type certificate was filed after May 1, 1972, must comply with the material requirements under which the airplane

was type certificated regardless of the passenger capacity if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior after that date.

- (v) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(vi) of this section, each airplane that was type certificated after January 1, 1958, must comply with the heat release testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior components identified in that paragraph on or after that date, except that the total heat release over the first 2 minutes of sample exposure shall not exceed 100 kilowatt-minutes per square meter and the peak heat release rate shall not exceed 100 kilowatts per square meter.
- (vi) Each airplane that was type certificated after January 1, 1958, must comply with the heat release rate and smoke testing provisions of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), if there is a substantially complete replacement of the cabin interior components identified in that paragraph after August 19, 1990.
- (vii) Contrary provisions of this section notwithstanding, the Manager of the Transport Airplane Directorate, Aircraft Certification Service, Federal Aviation Administration, may authorize deviation from the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(v), or (b)(1)(vi) of this section for specific components of the cabin interior that do not meet applicable flammability and smoke emission requirements, if the determination is made that special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical. Such grants of deviation will be limited to those airplanes manufactured within 1 year after the applicable date specified in this section and those airplanes in which the interior is replaced within 1 year of that date. A request for such grant of deviation must include a thorough and accurate analysis of each component subject to §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), the steps being taken to achieve compliance, and, for the few components for which timely compliance will not be achieved, credible reasons for such noncompliance.

- (viii) Contrary provisions of this section notwithstanding, galley carts and standard galley containers that do not meet the flammability and smoke emission requirements of §25.853(d) in effect March 6, 1995 (formerly §25.853(a-1) in effect on August 20, 1986), may be used in airplanes that must meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i), (b)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(iv) or (b)(1)(vi) of this section provided the galley carts or standard containers were manufactured prior to March 6, 1995.
- (2) For airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958, seat cushions, except those on flight crewmember seats, in any compartment occupied by crew or passengers must comply with the requirements pertaining to fire protection of seat cushions in §25.853(c) effective November 26, 1984.
- (c) Thermal/acoustic insulation materials. For transport category airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958:
- (1) For airplanes manufactured before September 2, 2005, when thermal/acoustic insulation is installed in the fuse-lage as replacements after September 2, 2005, the insulation must meet the flame propagation requirements of \$25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003, if it is:
  - (i) Of a blanket construction, or
  - (ii) Installed around air ducting.
- (2) For airplanes manufactured after September 2, 2005, thermal/acoustic insulation materials installed in the fuselage must meet the flame propagation requirements of §25.856 of this chapter, effective September 2, 2003.

[Doc. No. 26192, 60 FR 6628, Feb. 2, 1995; Amdt. 135–55, 60 FR 11194, Mar. 1, 1995; Amdt. 135–56, 60 FR 13011, Mar. 9, 1995; Amdt. 135–90, 68 FR 45084, July 31, 2003; Amdt. 135–103, 70 FR 77752. Dec. 30, 20051

### § 135.171 Shoulder harness installation at flight crewmember stations.

- (a) No person may operate a turbojet aircraft or an aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more unless it is equipped with an approved shoulder harness installed for each flight crewmember station.
- (b) Each flight crewmember occupying a station equipped with a shoulder harness must fasten the shoulder

harness during takeoff and landing, except that the shoulder harness may be unfastened if the crewmember cannot perform the required duties with the shoulder harness fastened.

### §135.173 Airborne thunderstorm detection equipment requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an aircraft that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more in passenger-carrying operations, except a helicopter operating under day VFR conditions, unless the aircraft is equipped with either approved thunderstorm detection equipment or approved airborne weather radar equipment.
- (b) No person may operate a helicopter that has a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 seats or more in passenger-carrying operations, under night VFR when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne thunderstorm detection equipment may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the helicopter is equipped with either approved thunderstorm detection equipment or approved airborne weather radar equipment
- (c) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne thunderstorm detection equipment, required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne thunderstorm detection equipment is in satisfactory operating condition.
- (d) If the airborne thunderstorm detection equipment becomes inoperative en route, the aircraft must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the manual required by §135.21.
- (e) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N,

or during any training, test, or ferry flight.

(f) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply is not required for airborne thunderstorm detection equipment.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

### § 135.175 Airborne weather radar equipment requirements.

- (a) No person may operate a large, transport category aircraft in passenger-carrying operations unless approved airborne weather radar equipment is installed in the aircraft.
- (b) No person may begin a flight under IFR or night VFR conditions when current weather reports indicate that thunderstorms, or other potentially hazardous weather conditions that can be detected with airborne weather radar equipment, may reasonably be expected along the route to be flown, unless the airborne weather radar equipment required by paragraph (a) of this section is in satisfactory operating condition.
- (c) If the airborne weather radar equipment becomes inoperative en route, the aircraft must be operated under the instructions and procedures specified for that event in the manual required by §135.21.
- (d) This section does not apply to aircraft used solely within the State of Hawaii, within the State of Alaska, within that part of Canada west of longitude 130 degrees W, between latitude 70 degrees N, and latitude 53 degrees N, or during any training, test, or ferry flight.
- (e) Without regard to any other provision of this part, an alternate electrical power supply is not required for airborne weather radar equipment.

# § 135.177 Emergency equipment requirements for aircraft having a passenger seating configuration of more than 19 passengers.

(a) No person may operate an aircraft having a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of more than 19 seats unless it is equipped with the following emergency equipment:

- (1) At least one approved first-aid kit for treatment of injuries likely to occur in flight or in a minor accident that must:
- (i) Be readily accessible to crew-members.
- (ii) Be stored securely and kept free from dust, moisture, and damaging temperatures.
- (iii) Contain at least the following appropriately maintained contents in the specified quantities:

Contents	Quantity
Adhesive bandage compresses, 1-inch	16
Antiseptic swabs	20 10
Bandage compresses, 4-inch  Triangular bandage compresses, 40-inch	8 5
Arm splint, noninflatable	1
Roller bandage, 4-inch	4
Adhesive tape, 1-inch standard roll	2
Protective nonpermeable gloves or equivalent	1 pair

- (2) A crash axe carried so as to be accessible to the crew but inaccessible to passengers during normal operations.
- (3) Signs that are visible to all occupants to notify them when smoking is prohibited and when safety belts must be fastened. The signs must be constructed so that they can be turned on during any movement of the aircraft on the surface, for each takeoff or landing, and at other times considered necessary by the pilot in command. "No smoking" signs shall be turned on when required by §135.127.
  - (4) [Reserved]
- (b) Each item of equipment must be inspected regularly under inspection periods established in the operations specifications to ensure its condition for continued serviceability and immediate readiness to perform its intended emergency purposes.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–25, 53 FR 12362, Apr. 13, 1988; Amdt. 135–43, 57 FR 19245, May 4, 1992; Amdt. 135–44, 57 FR 42676, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 135–47, 59 FR 1781, Jan. 12, 1994; Amdt. 135–53, 59 FR 52643, Oct. 18, 1994; 59 FR 5208, Nov. 4, 1994; Amdt. 121–281, 66 FR 19045, Apr. 12, 2001]

### § 135.178 Additional emergency equipment.

No person may operate an airplane having a passenger seating configuration of more than 19 seats, unless it has the additional emergency equipment specified in paragraphs (a) through (l) of this section.

- (a) Means for emergency evacuation. passenger-carrying landplane Each emergency exit (other than over-thewing) that is more than 6 feet from the ground, with the airplane on the ground and the landing gear extended, must have an approved means to assist the occupants in descending to the ground. The assisting means for a floor-level emergency exit must meet the requirements of §25.809(f)(1) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972, except that, for any airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed after that date, it must meet the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. An assisting means that deploys automatically must be armed during taxiing, takeoffs, and landings; however, the Administrator may grant a deviation from the requirement of automatic deployment if he finds that the design of the exit makes compliance impractical, if the assisting means automatically erects upon deployment and, with respect to required emergency exits, if an emergency evacuation demonstration is conducted in accordance with §121.291(a) of this chapter. This paragraph does not apply to the rear window emergency exit of Douglas DC-3 airplanes operated with fewer than 36 occupants, including crewmembers, and fewer than five exits authorized for passenger use.
- (b) Interior emergency exit marking. The following must be complied with for each passenger-carrying airplane:
- (1) Each passenger emergency exit, its means of access, and its means of opening must be conspicuously marked. The identity and locating of each passenger emergency exit must be recognizable from a distance equal to the width of the cabin. The location of each passenger emergency exit must be indicated by a sign visible to occupants approaching along the main passenger aisle. There must be a locating sign—
- (i) Above the aisle near each overthe-wing passenger emergency exit, or at another ceiling location if it is more practical because of low headroom;
- (ii) Next to each floor level passenger emergency exit, except that one sign

may serve two such exits if they both can be seen readily from that sign; and

- (iii) On each bulkhead or divider that prevents fore and aft vision along the passenger cabin, to indicate emergency exits beyond and obscured by it, except that if this is not possible, the sign may be placed at another appropriate location.
- (2) Each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must meet the following:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the requirements of §25.812(b) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts. The colors may be reversed if it increases the emergency illumination of the passenger compartment. However, the Administrator may authorize deviation from the 2-inch background requirements if he finds that special circumstances exist that make compliance impractical and that the proposed deviation provides an equivalent level of safety.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, each passenger emergency exit marking and each locating sign must be manufactured to meet the interior emergency exit marking requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no sign may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 250 microlamberts.
- (c) Lighting for interior emergency exit markings. Each passenger-carrying airplane must have an emergency lighting system, independent of the main lighting system; however, sources of general cabin illumination may be common to both the emergency and the main lighting systems if the power supply to the emergency lighting system is independent of the power supply to the main lighting system. The emergency lighting system must—
- (1) Illuminate each passenger exit marking and locating sign;

- (2) Provide enough general lighting in the passenger cabin so that the average illumination when measured at 40-inch intervals at seat armrest height, on the centerline of the main passenger aisle, is at least 0.05 foot-candles; and
- (3) For airplanes type certificated after January 1, 1958, include floor proximity emergency escape path marking which meets the requirements of §25.812(e) of this chapter in effect on November 26, 1984.
- (d) Emergency light operation. Except for lights forming part of emergency lighting subsystems provided in compliance with §25.812(h) of this chapter (as prescribed in paragraph (h) of this section) that serve no more than one assist means, are independent of the airplane's main emergency lighting systems, and are automatically activated when the assist means is deployed, each light required by paragraphs (c) and (h) of this section must:
- (1) Be operable manually both from the flightcrew station and from a point in the passenger compartment that is readily accessible to a normal flight attendant seat;
- (2) Have a means to prevent inadvertent operation of the manual controls;
- (3) When armed or turned on at either station, remain lighted or become lighted upon interruption of the airplane's normal electric power;
- (4) Be armed or turned on during taxing, takeoff, and landing. In showing compliance with this paragraph, a transverse vertical separation of the fuselage need not be considered;
- (5) Provide the required level of illumination for at least 10 minutes at the critical ambient conditions after emergency landing; and
- (6) Have a cockpit control device that has an "on," "off," and "armed" position.
- (e) Emergency exit operating handles. (1) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle, and instructions for opening the exit, must be shown by a marking on or near the exit that is readable from a distance of 30 inches. In addition, for each Type I and Type II emergency exit with a

locking mechanism released by rotary motion of the handle, the instructions for opening must be shown by—

- (i) A red arrow with a shaft at least three-fourths inch wide and a head twice the width of the shaft, extending along at least 70° of arc at a radius approximately equal to three-fourths of the handle length; and
- (ii) The word "open" in red letters 1 inch high placed horizontally near the head of the arrow.
- (2) For a passenger-carrying airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the location of each passenger emergency exit operating handle and instructions for opening the exit must be shown in accordance with the requirements under which the airplane was type certificated. On these airplanes, no operating handle or operating handle cover may continue to be used if its luminescence (brightness) decreases to below 100 microlamberts.
- (f) Emergency exit access. Access to emergency exits must be provided as follows for each passenger-carrying airplane:
- (1) Each passageway between individual passenger areas, or leading to a Type I or Type II emergency exit, must be unobstructed and at least 20 inches wide.
- (2) There must be enough space next to each Type I or Type II emergency exit to allow a crewmember to assist in the evacuation of passengers without reducing the unobstructed width of the passageway below that required in paragraph (f)(1) of this section; however, the Administrator may authorize deviation from this requirement for an airplane certificated under the provisions of part 4b of the Civil Air Regulations in effect before December 20, 1951, if he finds that special circumstances exist that provide an equivalent level of safety.
- (3) There must be access from the main aisle to each Type III and Type IV exit. The access from the aisle to these exits must not be obstructed by seats, berths, or other protrusions in a manner that would reduce the effectiveness of the exit. In addition, for a transport category airplane type certificated after January 1, 1958, there

must be placards installed in accordance with §25.813(c)(3) of this chapter for each Type III exit after December 3, 1992.

- (4) If it is necessary to pass through a passageway between passenger compartments to reach any required emergency exit from any seat in the passenger cabin, the passageway must not be obstructed. Curtains may, however, be used if they allow free entry through the passageway.
- (5) No door may be installed in any partition between passenger compartments.
- (6) If it is necessary to pass through a doorway separating the passenger cabin from other areas to reach a required emergency exit from any passenger seat, the door must have a means to latch it in the open position, and the door must be latched open during each takeoff and landing. The latching means must be able to withstand the loads imposed upon it when the door is subjected to the ultimate inertia forces, relative to the surrounding structure, listed in §25.561(b) of this chapter.
- (g) Exterior exit markings. Each passenger emergency exit and the means of opening that exit from the outside must be marked on the outside of the airplane. There must be a 2-inch colored band outlining each passenger emergency exit on the side of the fuselage. Each outside marking, including the band, must be readily distinguishable from the surrounding fuselage area by contrast in color. The markings must comply with the following:
- (1) If the reflectance of the darker color is 15 percent or less, the reflectance of the lighter color must be at least 45 percent.
- (2) If the reflectance of the darker color is greater than 15 percent, at least a 30 percent difference between its reflectance and the reflectance of the lighter color must be provided.
- (3) Exits that are not in the side of the fuselage must have the external means of opening and applicable instructions marked conspicuously in red or, if red is inconspicuous against the background color, in bright chrome yellow and, when the opening means for such an exit is located on only one side of the fuselage, a conspicuous

- marking to that effect must be provided on the other side. "Reflectance" is the ratio of the luminous flux reflected by a body to the luminous flux it receives.
- (h) Exterior emergency lighting and escape route. (1) Each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with exterior lighting that meets the following requirements:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.812 (f) and (g) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the exterior emergency lighting requirements under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (2) Each passenger-carrying airplane must be equipped with a slip-resistant escape route that meets the following requirements:
- (i) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed prior to May 1, 1972, the requirements of §25.803(e) of this chapter in effect on April 30, 1972.
- (ii) For an airplane for which the application for the type certificate was filed on or after May 1, 1972, the slip-resistant escape route requirements under which the airplane was type certificated.
- (i) Floor level exits. Each floor level door or exit in the side of the fuselage (other than those leading into a cargo or baggage compartment that is not accessible from the passenger cabin) that is 44 or more inches high and 20 or more inches wide, but not wider than 46 inches, each passenger ventral exit (except the ventral exits on Martin 404 and Convair 240 airplanes), and each tail cone exit, must meet the requirements of this section for floor level emergency exits. However, the Administrator may grant a deviation from this paragraph if he finds that circumstances make full compliance impractical and that an acceptable level of safety has been achieved.
- (j) Additional emergency exits. Approved emergency exits in the passenger compartments that are in excess of the minimum number of required emergency exits must meet all

of the applicable provisions of this section, except paragraphs (f) (1), (2), and (3) of this section, and must be readily accessible.

- (k) On each large passenger-carrying turbojet-powered airplane, each ventral exit and tailcone exit must be—
- (1) Designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight; and
- (2) Marked with a placard readable from a distance of 30 inches and installed at a conspicuous location near the means of opening the exit, stating that the exit has been designed and constructed so that it cannot be opened during flight.
- (1) Portable lights. No person may operate a passenger-carrying airplane unless it is equipped with flashlight stowage provisions accessible from each flight attendant seat.

[Doc. No. 26530, 57 FR 19245, May 4, 1992; 57 FR 29120, June 30, 1992, as amended at 57 FR 34682, Aug. 6, 1992]

### § 135.179 Inoperable instruments and equipment.

- (a) No person may take off an aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment installed unless the following conditions are met:
- (1) An approved Minimum Equipment List exists for that aircraft.
- (2) The certificate-holding district office has issued the certificate holder operations specifications authorizing operations in accordance with an approved Minimum Equipment List. The flight crew shall have direct access at all times prior to flight to all of the information contained in the approved Minimum Equipment List through printed or other means approved by the Administrator in the certificate holders operations specifications. An approved Minimum Equipment List, as authorized by the operations specifications, constitutes an approved change to the type design without requiring recertification.
- (3) The approved Minimum Equipment List must:
- (i) Be prepared in accordance with the limitations specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (ii) Provide for the operation of the aircraft with certain instruments and equipment in an inoperable condition.

- (4) Records identifying the inoperable instruments and equipment and the information required by (a)(3)(ii) of this section must be available to the pilot.
- (5) The aircraft is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the Minimum Equipment List and the operations specifications authorizing use of the Minimum Equipment List.
- (b) The following instruments and equipment may not be included in the Minimum Equipment List:
- (1) Instruments and equipment that are either specifically or otherwise required by the airworthiness requirements under which the airplane is type certificated and which are essential for safe operations under all operating conditions.
- (2) Instruments and equipment required by an airworthiness directive to be in operable condition unless the airworthiness directive provides otherwise.
- (3) Instruments and equipment required for specific operations by this part.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(3) of this section, an aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment may be operated under a special flight permit under §§ 21.197 and 21.199 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 25780, 56 FR 12311, Mar. 22, 1991; 56 FR 14920, Apr. 8, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003]

### § 135.180 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System.

- (a) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, after December 31, 1995, no person may operate a turbine powered airplane that has a passenger seat configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of 10 to 30 seats unless it is equipped with an approved traffic alert and collision avoidance system. If a TCAS II system is installed, it must be capable of coordinating with TCAS units that meet TSO C-119.
- (b) The airplane flight manual required by §135.21 of this part shall contain the following information on the TCAS I system required by this section:
  - (1) Appropriate procedures for-
  - (i) The use of the equipment; and

### Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

- (ii) Proper flightcrew action with respect to the equipment operation.
- (2) An outline of all input sources that must be operating for the TCAS to function properly.

[Doc. No. 25355, 54 FR 951, Jan. 10, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 135–54, 59 FR 67587, Dec. 29, 1994]

#### § 135.181 Performance requirements: Aircraft operated over-the-top or in IFR conditions.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, no person may—
- (1) Operate a single-engine aircraft carrying passengers over-the-top; or
- (2) Operate a multiengine aircraft carrying passengers over-the-top or in IFR conditions at a weight that will not allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 feet a minute when operating at the MEAs of the route to be flown or 5,000 feet MSL, whichever is higher.
- (b) Notwithstanding the restrictions in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, multiengine helicopters carrying passengers offshore may conduct such operations in over-the-top or in IFR conditions at a weight that will allow the helicopter to climb at least 50 feet per minute with the critical engine inoperative when operating at the MEA of the route to be flown or 1,500 feet MSL, whichever is higher.
- (c) Without regard to paragraph (a) of this section, if the latest weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the weather along the planned route (including takeoff and landing) allows flight under VFR under the ceiling (if a ceiling exists) and that the weather is forecast to remain so until at least 1 hour after the estimated time of arrival at the destination, a person may operate an aircraft over-the-top.
- (d) Without regard to paragraph (a) of this section, a person may operate an aircraft over-the-top under conditions allowing—
- (1) For multiengine aircraft, descent or continuance of the flight under VFR if its critical engine fails; or

(2) For single-engine aircraft, descent under VFR if its engine fails.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997]

#### § 135.183 Performance requirements: Land aircraft operated over water.

No person may operate a land aircraft carrying passengers over water unless—

- (a) It is operated at an altitude that allows it to reach land in the case of engine failure;
- (b) It is necessary for takeoff or landing:
- (c) It is a multiengine aircraft operated at a weight that will allow it to climb, with the critical engine inoperative, at least 50 feet a minute, at an altitude of 1,000 feet above the surface; or
- (d) It is a helicopter equipped with helicopter flotation devices.

### § 135.185 Empty weight and center of gravity: Currency requirement.

- (a) No person may operate a multiengine aircraft unless the current empty weight and center of gravity are calculated from values established by actual weighing of the aircraft within the preceding 36 calendar months.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—
- (1) Aircraft issued an original airworthiness certificate within the preceding 36 calendar months; and
- (2) Aircraft operated under a weight and balance system approved in the operations specifications of the certificate holder.

### Subpart D—VFR/IFR Operating Limitations and Weather Requirements

### §135.201 Applicability.

This subpart prescribes the operating limitations for VFR/IFR flight operations and associated weather requirements for operations under this part.

### § 135.203 VFR: Minimum altitudes.

Except when necessary for takeoff and landing, no person may operate under VFR—

(a) An airplane—

- (1) During the day, below 500 feet above the surface or less than 500 feet horizontally from any obstacle; or
- (2) At night, at an altitude less than 1,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 5 miles from the course intended to be flown or, in designated mountainous terrain, less than 2,000 feet above the highest obstacle within a horizontal distance of 5 miles from the course intended to be flown; or
- (b) A helicopter over a congested area at an altitude less than 300 feet above the surface.

#### § 135.205 VFR: Visibility requirements.

- (a) No person may operate an airplane under VFR in uncontrolled airspace when the ceiling is less than 1,000 feet unless flight visibility is at least 2 miles.
- (b) No person may operate a helicopter under VFR in Class G airspace at an altitude of 1,200 feet or less above the surface or within the lateral boundaries of the surface areas of Class B, Class C, Class D, or Class E airspace designated for an airport unless the visibility is at least—
  - (1) During the day—½ mile; or
  - (2) At night—1 mile.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–41, 56 FR 65663, Dec. 17, 1991]

### § 135.207 VFR: Helicopter surface reference requirements.

No person may operate a helicopter under VFR unless that person has visual surface reference or, at night, visual surface light reference, sufficient to safely control the helicopter.

#### § 135.209 VFR: Fuel supply.

- (a) No person may begin a flight operation in an airplane under VFR unless, considering wind and forecast weather conditions, it has enough fuel to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising fuel consumption—
- (1) During the day, to fly after that for at least 30 minutes; or
- (2) At night, to fly after that for at least 45 minutes.
- (b) No person may begin a flight operation in a helicopter under VFR unless, considering wind and forecast

weather conditions, it has enough fuel to fly to the first point of intended landing and, assuming normal cruising fuel consumption, to fly after that for at least 20 minutes.

### § 135.211 VFR: Over-the-top carrying passengers: Operating limitations.

Subject to any additional limitations in §135.181, no person may operate an aircraft under VFR over-the-top carrying passengers, unless—

- (a) Weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the weather at the intended point of termination of over-the-top flight—
- (1) Allows descent to beneath the ceiling under VFR and is forecast to remain so until at least 1 hour after the estimated time of arrival at that point;
- (2) Allows an IFR approach and landing with flight clear of the clouds until reaching the prescribed initial approach altitude over the final approach facility, unless the approach is made with the use of radar under §91.175(i) of this chapter; or
- (b) It is operated under conditions allowing—
- (1) For multiengine aircraft, descent or continuation of the flight under VFR if its critical engine fails; or
- (2) For single-engine aircraft, descent under VFR if its engine fails.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–32, 54 FR 34332, Aug. 18, 1989; 73 FR 20164, Apr. 15, 2008]

### § 135.213 Weather reports and forecasts.

- (a) Whenever a person operating an aircraft under this part is required to use a weather report or forecast, that person shall use that of the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator. However, for operations under VFR, the pilot in command may, if such a report is not available, use weather information based on that pilot's own observations or on those of other persons competent to supply appropriate observations.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, weather observations made and furnished to pilots to conduct IFR operations at an airport must

be taken at the airport where those IFR operations are conducted, unless the Administrator issues operations specifications allowing the use of weather observations taken at a location not at the airport where the IFR operations are conducted. The Administrator issues such operations specifications when, after investigation by the U.S. National Weather Service and the certificate-holding district office, it is found that the standards of safety for that operation would allow the deviation from this paragraph for a particular operation for which an air carrier operating certificate or operating certificate has been issued.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

### § 135.215 IFR: Operating limitations.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft under IFR outside of controlled airspace or at any airport that does not have an approved standard instrument approach procedure.
- (b) The Administrator may issue operations specifications to the certificate holder to allow it to operate under IFR over routes outside controlled airspace if—
- (1) The certificate holder shows the Administrator that the flight crew is able to navigate, without visual reference to the ground, over an intended track without deviating more than 5 degrees or 5 miles, whichever is less, from that track; and
- (2) The Administrator determines that the proposed operations can be conducted safely.
- (c) A person may operate an aircraft under IFR outside of controlled airspace if the certificate holder has been approved for the operations and that operation is necessary to—
- (1) Conduct an instrument approach to an airport for which there is in use a current approved standard or special instrument approach procedure; or
- (2) Climb into controlled airspace during an approved missed approach procedure; or
- (3) Make an IFR departure from an airport having an approved instrument approach procedure.

(d) The Administrator may issue operations specifications to the certificate holder to allow it to depart at an airport that does not have an approved standard instrument approach procedure when the Administrator determines that it is necessary to make an IFR departure from that airport and that the proposed operations can be conducted safely. The approval to operate at that airport does not include an approval to make an IFR approach to that airport.

#### § 135.217 IFR: Takeoff limitations.

No person may takeoff an aircraft under IFR from an airport where weather conditions are at or above takeoff minimums but are below authorized IFR landing minimums unless there is an alternate airport within 1 hour's flying time (at normal cruising speed, in still air) of the airport of departure.

### § 135.219 IFR: Destination airport weather minimums.

No person may take off an aircraft under IFR or begin an IFR or over-the-top operation unless the latest weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that weather conditions at the estimated time of arrival at the next airport of intended landing will be at or above authorized IFR landing minimums.

### § 135.221 IFR: Alternate airport weather minimums.

- (a) Aircraft other than rotocraft. No person may designate an alternate airport unless the weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the weather conditions will be at or above authorized alternate airport landing minimums for that airport at the estimated time of arrival.
- (b) Rotorcraft. Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, no person may include an alternate airport in an IFR flight plan unless appropriate weather reports or weather forecasts, or a combination of them, indicate that, at the estimated time of arrival at the alternate airport, the ceiling and visibility at that airport will be at or above the following weather minimums—

(1) If, for the alternate airport, an instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this chapter or a special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the FAA to the certificate holder, the ceiling is 200 feet above the minimum for the approach to be flown, and visibility is at least 1 statute mile but never less than the minimum visibility for the approach to be flown.

(2) If, for the alternate airport, no instrument approach procedure has been published in part 97 of this chapter and no special instrument approach procedure has been issued by the FAA to the certificate holder, the ceiling and visibility minimums are those allowing descent from the minimum enroute altitude (MEA), approach, and landing under basic VFR.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9974, Feb. 21, 2014]

### § 135.223 IFR: Alternate airport requirements.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft in IFR conditions unless it carries enough fuel (considering weather reports or forecasts or any combination of them) to—
- (1) Complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing;
- (2) Fly from that airport to the alternate airport; and
- (3) Fly after that for 45 minutes at normal cruising speed or, for helicopters, fly after that for 30 minutes at normal cruising speed.
- (b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply if part 97 of this chapter prescribes a standard instrument approach procedure for the first airport of intended landing and, for at least one hour before and after the estimated time of arrival, the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that—
- (1) The ceiling will be at least 1,500 feet above the lowest circling approach MDA; or
- (2) If a circling instrument approach is not authorized for the airport, the ceiling will be at least 1,500 feet above the lowest published minimum or 2,000 feet above the airport elevation, whichever is higher; and

(3) Visibility for that airport is forecast to be at least three miles, or two miles more than the lowest applicable visibility minimums, whichever is the greater, for the instrument approach procedure to be used at the destination airport.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986]

### § 135.225 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums.

- (a) Except to the extent permitted by paragraph (b) of this section, no pilot may begin an instrument approach procedure to an airport unless—
- (1) That airport has a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator; and
- (2) The latest weather report issued by that weather reporting facility indicates that weather conditions are at or above the authorized IFR landing minimums for that airport.
- (b) A pilot conducting an eligible ondemand operation may begin an instrument approach procedure to an airport that does not have a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator if—
- (1) The alternate airport has a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator; and
- (2) The latest weather report issued by the weather reporting facility includes a current local altimeter setting for the destination airport. If no local altimeter setting for the destination airport is available, the pilot may use the current altimeter setting provided by the facility designated on the approach chart for the destination airport.
- (c) If a pilot has begun the final approach segment of an instrument approach to an airport under paragraph (b) of this section, and the pilot receives a later weather report indicating that conditions have worsened to below

the minimum requirements, then the pilot may continue the approach only if the requirements of §91.175(1) of this chapter, or both of the following conditions, are met—

- (1) The later weather report is received when the aircraft is in one of the following approach phases:
- (i) The aircraft is on an ILS final approach and has passed the final approach fix;
- (ii) The aircraft is on an ASR or PAR final approach and has been turned over to the final approach controller;
- (iii) The aircraft is on a nonprecision final approach and the aircraft—
- (A) Has passed the appropriate facility or final approach fix; or
- (B) Where a final approach fix is not specified, has completed the procedure turn and is established inbound toward the airport on the final approach course within the distance prescribed in the procedure; and
- (2) The pilot in command finds, on reaching the authorized MDA or DA/DH, that the actual weather conditions are at or above the minimums prescribed for the procedure being used.
- (d) If a pilot has begun the final approach segment of an instrument approach to an airport under paragraph (c) of this section and a later weather report indicating below minimum conditions is received after the aircraft is—
- (1) On an ILS final approach and has passed the final approach fix; or
- (2) On an ASR or PAR final approach and has been turned over to the final approach controller; or
- (3) On a final approach using a VOR, NDB, or comparable approach procedure; and the aircraft—
- (i) Has passed the appropriate facility or final approach fix; or
- (ii) Where a final approach fix is not specified, has completed the procedure turn and is established inbound toward the airport on the final approach course within the distance prescribed in the procedure; the approach may be continued and a landing made if the pilot finds, upon reaching the authorized MDA or DH, that actual weather conditions are at least equal to the minimums prescribed for the procedure.

- (e) The MDA or DA/DH and visibility landing minimums prescribed in part 97 of this chapter or in the operator's operations specifications are increased by 100 feet and ½ mile respectively, but not to exceed the ceiling and visibility minimums for that airport when used as an alternate airport, for each pilot in command of a turbine-powered airplane who has not served at least 100 hours as pilot in command in that type of airplane.
- (f) Each pilot making an IFR takeoff or approach and landing at a military or foreign airport shall comply with applicable instrument approach procedures and weather minimums prescribed by the authority having jurisdiction over that airport. In addition, unless authorized by the certificate holder's operations specifications, no pilot may, at that airport—
- (1) Take off under IFR when the visibility is less than 1 mile; or
- (2) Make an instrument approach when the visibility is less than ½ mile.
- (g) If takeoff minimums are specified in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may take off an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are less than the takeoff minimums specified for the takeoff airport in part 97 or in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (h) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section, if takeoff minimums are not prescribed in part 97 of this chapter for the takeoff airport, no pilot may takeoff an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are less than that prescribed in part 91 of this chapter or in the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (i) At airports where straight-in instrument approach procedures are authorized, a pilot may takeoff an aircraft under IFR when the weather conditions reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are equal to or better than the lowest straight-in landing minimums, unless otherwise restricted, if—
- (1) The wind direction and velocity at the time of takeoff are such that a straight-in instrument approach can be

made to the runway served by the instrument approach;

- (2) The associated ground facilities upon which the landing minimums are predicated and the related airborne equipment are in normal operation; and
- (3) The certificate holder has been approved for such operations.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54586, Sept. 17, 2003; Amdt. 135–93, 69 FR 1641, Jan. 9, 2004; Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007; Amdt. 135–126, 77 FR 1632, Jan. 11, 2012]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTES: 1. By Docket FAA-2013-0485, Amdt. 135-135, 81 FR 90177, Dec. 13, 2016, §135.225 was amended by revising paragraphs (a) introductory text and (b) introductory text; removing paragraph (d); redesignating paragraph (c) as paragraph (d) and revising it; adding new paragraph (c); and adding paragraph (j), effective Mar. 13, 2017. For the convenience of the user, the added and revised text is set forth as follows:

### § 135.225 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums.

- (a) Except to the extent permitted by paragraphs (b) and (j) of this section, no pilot may begin an instrument approach procedure to an airport unless—
- (b) A pilot conducting an eligible on-demand operation may begin and conduct an instrument approach procedure to an airport that does not have a weather reporting facility operated by the U.S. National Weather Service, a source approved by the U.S. National Weather Service, or a source approved by the Administrator if—

\* \* \* \* \* \*

- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, no pilot may begin the final approach segment of an instrument approach procedure to an airport unless the latest weather reported by the facility described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section indicates that weather conditions are at or above the authorized IFR landing minimums for that procedure.
- (d) A pilot who has begun the final approach segment of an instrument approach to an airport under paragraph (c) of this section, and receives a later weather report indicating that conditions have worsened to below the minimum requirements, may continue the approach only if the requirements of §91.175(l) of this chapter, paragraph (j) of this section, or both of the following conditions are met—
- (1) The later weather report is received when the aircraft is in one of the following approach phases:

- (i) The aircraft is on an ILS final approach and has passed the final approach fix;
- (ii) The aircraft is on an ASR or PAR final approach and has been turned over to the final approach controller; or
- (iii) The aircraft is on a non-precision final approach and the aircraft—
- (A) Has passed the appropriate facility or final approach fix; or
- (B) Where a final approach fix is not specified, has completed the procedure turn and is established inbound toward the airport on the final approach course within the distance prescribed in the procedure; and
- (2) The pilot in command finds, on reaching the authorized MDA or DA/DH, that the actual weather conditions are at or above the minimums prescribed for the procedure being used.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

- (j) A pilot may begin an instrument approach procedure, or continue an approach, at an airport when the visibility is reported to be less than the visibility minimums prescribed for that procedure if the pilot uses an operable EFVS in accordance with §91.176 of this chapter and the certificate holder's operations specifications for EFVS operations.
- 2. By Docket FAA-2013-0485, Amdt. 135-135, 81 FR 90177, Dec. 13, 2016, §135.225 was amended by revising paragraph (d) introductory text, effective Mar. 13, 2018. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

### § 135.225 IFR: Takeoff, approach and landing minimums.

\* \* \* \* \*

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (j) of this section, a pilot who has begun the final approach segment of an instrument approach to an airport under paragraph (c) of this section, and receives a later weather report indicating that conditions have worsened to below the minimum requirements, may continue the approach only if the following conditions are met—

### § 135.227 Icing conditions: Operating limitations.

(a) No pilot may take off an aircraft that has frost, ice, or snow adhering to any rotor blade, propeller, windshield, stabilizing or control surface; to a powerplant installation; or to an airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, flight attitude instrument system, or wing, except that takeoffs may be made with frost

under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks if authorized by the FAA.

- (b) No certificate holder may authorize an airplane to take off and no pilot may take off an airplane any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the airplane unless the pilot has completed all applicable training as required by §135.341 and unless one of the following requirements is met:
- (1) A pretakeoff contamination check, that has been established by the certificate holder and approved by the Administrator for the specific airplane type, has been completed within 5 minutes prior to beginning takeoff. A pretakeoff contamination check is a check to make sure the wings and control surfaces are free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (2) The certificate holder has an approved alternative procedure and under that procedure the airplane is determined to be free of frost, ice, or snow.
- (3) The certificate holder has an approved deicing/anti-icing program that complies with §121.629(c) of this chapter and the takeoff complies with that program.
- (c) No pilot may fly under IFR into known or forecast light or moderate icing conditions or under VFR into known light or moderate icing conditions, unless—
- (1) The aircraft has functioning deicing or anti-icing equipment protecting each rotor blade, propeller, windshield, wing, stabilizing or control surface, and each airspeed, altimeter, rate of climb, or flight attitude instrument system;
- (2) The airplane has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of appendix A of this part; or
- (3) The airplane meets transport category airplane type certification provisions, including the requirements for certification for flight in icing conditions.
- (d) No pilot may fly a helicopter under IFR into known or forecast icing conditions or under VFR into known icing conditions unless it has been type certificated and appropriately equipped for operations in icing conditions.
- (e) Except for an airplane that has ice protection provisions that meet section 34 of appendix A, or those for transport category airplane type cer-

tification, no pilot may fly an aircraft into known or forecast severe icing conditions.

(f) If current weather reports and briefing information relied upon by the pilot in command indicate that the forecast icing condition that would otherwise prohibit the flight will not be encountered during the flight because of changed weather conditions since the forecast, the restrictions in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section based on forecast conditions do not apply.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 133–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 135–46, 58 FR 69629, Dec. 30, 1993; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996; Amdt. 135–119, 74 FR 62696, Dec. 1, 2009]

#### § 135.229 Airport requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any airport unless it is adequate for the proposed operation, considering such items as size, surface, obstructions, and lighting.
- (b) No pilot of an aircraft carrying passengers at night may takeoff from, or land on, an airport unless—
- (1) That pilot has determined the wind direction from an illuminated wind direction indicator or local ground communications or, in the case of takeoff, that pilot's personal observations; and
- (2) The limits of the area to be used for landing or takeoff are clearly shown—
- (i) For airplanes, by boundary or runway marker lights;
- (ii) For helicopters, by boundary or runway marker lights or reflective material
- (c) For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, if the area to be used for takeoff or landing is marked by flare pots or lanterns, their use must be approved by the Administrator.

### Subpart E—Flight Crewmember Requirements

### §135.241 Applicability.

Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart prescribes the flight crewmember

requirements for operations under this part.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65950, Dec. 20, 1995]

### § 135.243 Pilot in command qualifications.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command in passenger-carrying operations—
- (1) Of a turbojet airplane, of an airplane having a passenger-seat configuration, excluding each crewmember seat, of 10 seats or more, or of a multiengine airplane in a commuter operation as defined in part 119 of this chapter, unless that person holds an airline transport pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and, if required, an appropriate type rating for that airplane.
- (2) Of a helicopter in a scheduled interstate air transportation operation by an air carrier within the 48 contiguous states unless that person holds an airline transport pilot certificate, appropriate type ratings, and an instrument rating.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, no certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of an aircraft under VFR unless that person—
- (1) Holds at least a commercial pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and, if required, an appropriate type rating for that aircraft; and
- (2) Has had at least 500 hours time as a pilot, including at least 100 hours of cross-country flight time, at least 25 hours of which were at night; and
- (3) For an airplane, holds an instrument rating or an airline transport pilot certificate with an airplane category rating; or
- (4) For helicopter operations conducted VFR over-the-top, holds a helicopter instrument rating, or an airline transport pilot certificate with a category and class rating for that aircraft, not limited to VFR.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, no certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of an aircraft under IFR unless that person—

- (1) Holds at least a commercial pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and, if required, an appropriate type rating for that aircraft; and
- (2) Has had at least 1,200 hours of flight time as a pilot, including 500 hours of cross country flight time, 100 hours of night flight time, and 75 hours of actual or simulated instrument time at least 50 hours of which were in actual flight; and
- (3) For an airplane, holds an instrument rating or an airline transport pilot certificate with an airplane category rating; or
- (4) For a helicopter, holds a helicopter instrument rating, or an airline transport pilot certificate with a category and class rating for that aircraft, not limited to VFR.
- (d) Paragraph (b)(3) of this section does not apply when—
- (1) The aircraft used is a single reciprocating-engine-powered airplane;
- (2) The certificate holder does not conduct any operation pursuant to a published flight schedule which specifies five or more round trips a week between two or more points and places between which the round trips are performed, and does not transport mail by air under a contract or contracts with the United States Postal Service having total amount estimated at the beginning of any semiannual reporting period (January 1–June 30; July 1–December 31) to be in excess of \$20,000 over the 12 months commencing with the beginning of the reporting period;
- (3) The area, as specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications, is an isolated area, as determined by the Flight Standards district office, if it is shown that—
- (i) The primary means of navigation in the area is by pilotage, since radio navigational aids are largely ineffective; and
- (ii) The primary means of transportation in the area is by air;
- (4) Each flight is conducted under day VFR with a ceiling of not less than 1,000 feet and visibility not less than 3 statute miles;
- (5) Weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that for the period commencing with the

planned departure and ending 30 minutes after the planned arrival at the destination the flight may be conducted under VFR with a ceiling of not less than 1,000 feet and visibility of not less than 3 statute miles, except that if weather reports and forecasts are not available, the pilot in command may use that pilot's observations or those of other persons competent to supply weather observations if those observations indicate the flight may be conducted under VFR with the ceiling and visibility required in this paragraph;

- (6) The distance of each flight from the certificate holder's base of operation to destination does not exceed 250 nautical miles for a pilot who holds a commercial pilot certificate with an airplane rating without an instrument rating, provided the pilot's certificate does not contain any limitation to the contrary; and
- (7) The areas to be flown are approved by the certificate-holding FAA Flight Standards district office and are listed in the certificate holder's operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978; Amdt. 135–1, 43 FR 49975, Oct. 26, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–15, 46 FR 30971, June 11, 1981; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65939, Dec. 20, 19951

### $\S 135.244$ Operating experience.

- (a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command of an aircraft operated in a commuter operation, as defined in part 119 of this chapter unless that person has completed, prior to designation as pilot in command, on that make and basic model aircraft and in that crewmember position, the following operating experience in each make and basic model of aircraft to be flown:
  - (1) Aircraft, single engine—10 hours.
- (2) Aircraft multiengine, reciprocating engine-powered—15 hours.
- (3) Aircraft multiengine, turbine engine-powered—20 hours.
- (4) Airplane, turbojet-powered—25 hours.
- (b) In acquiring the operating experience, each person must comply with the following:
- (1) The operating experience must be acquired after satisfactory completion

of the appropriate ground and flight training for the aircraft and crewmember position. Approved provisions for the operating experience must be included in the certificate holder's training program.

- (2) The experience must be acquired in flight during commuter passenger-carrying operations under this part. However, in the case of an aircraft not previously used by the certificate holder in operations under this part, operating experience acquired in the aircraft during proving flights or ferry flights may be used to meet this requirement.
- (3) Each person must acquire the operating experience while performing the duties of a pilot in command under the supervision of a qualified check pilot.
- (4) The hours of operating experience may be reduced to not less than 50 percent of the hours required by this section by the substitution of one additional takeoff and landing for each hour of flight.

[Doc. No. 20011, 45 FR 7541, Feb. 4, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 135–9, 45 FR 80461, Dec. 14, 1980; Amdt. 135–58, 60 FR 65940, Dec. 20, 1995]

### § 135.245 Second in command qualifications

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), no certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as second in command of an aircraft unless that person holds at least a commercial pilot certificate with appropriate category and class ratings and an instrument rating. For flight under IFR, that person must meet the recent instrument experience requirements of part 61 of this chapter.
- (b) A second in command of a helicopter operated under VFR, other than over-the-top, must have at least a commercial pilot certificate with an appropriate aircraft category and class rating.

[44 FR 26738, May 7, 1979]

### §135.247 Pilot qualifications: Recent experience.

(a) No certificate holder may use any person, nor may any person serve, as pilot in command of an aircraft carrying passengers unless, within the preceding 90 days, that person has—

- (1) Made three takeoffs and three landings as the sole manipulator of the flight controls in an aircraft of the same category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same type in which that person is to serve; or
- (2) For operation during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise (as published in the Air Almanac), made three takeoffs and three landings during that period as the sole manipulator of the same category and class and, if a type rating is required, of the same type in which that person is to serve.

A person who complies with paragraph (a)(2) of this section need not comply with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

- (3) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply to a pilot in command of a turbine-powered airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember, provided that pilot has complied with the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section:
- (i) The pilot in command must hold at least a commercial pilot certificate with the appropriate category, class, and type rating for each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, and:
- (A) That pilot must have logged at least 1,500 hours of aeronautical experience as a pilot;
- (B) In each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, that pilot must have accomplished and logged the day-time takeoff and landing recent flight experience of paragraph (a) of this section, as the sole manipulator of the flight controls;
- (C) Within the preceding 90 days prior to the operation of that airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember, the pilot must have accomplished and logged at least 15 hours of flight time in the type of airplane that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative; and
- (D) That pilot has accomplished and logged at least 3 takeoffs and 3 landings to a full stop, as the sole manipulator of the flight controls, in a turbine-powered airplane that requires

- more than one pilot crewmember. The pilot must have performed the takeoffs and landings during the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise within the preceding 6 months prior to the month of the flight.
- (ii) The pilot in command must hold at least a commercial pilot certificate with the appropriate category, class, and type rating for each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, and:
- (A) That pilot must have logged at least 1,500 hours of aeronautical experience as a pilot;
- (B) In each airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative, that pilot must have accomplished and logged the day-time takeoff and landing recent flight experience of paragraph (a) of this section, as the sole manipulator of the flight controls:
- (C) Within the preceding 90 days prior to the operation of that airplane that is type certificated for more than one pilot crewmember, the pilot must have accomplished and logged at least 15 hours of flight time in the type of airplane that the pilot seeks to operate under this alternative; and
- (D) Within the preceding 12 months prior to the month of the flight, the pilot must have completed a training program that is approved under part 142 of this chapter. The approved training program must have required and the pilot must have performed, at least 6 takeoffs and 6 landings to a full stop as the sole manipulator of the controls in a flight simulator that is representative of a turbine-powered airplane that requires more than one pilot crewmember. The flight simulator's visual system must have been adjusted to represent the period beginning 1 hour after sunset and ending 1 hour before sunrise.
- (b) For the purpose of paragraph (a) of this section, if the aircraft is a tail-wheel airplane, each takeoff must be made in a tailwheel airplane and each

### Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

landing must be made to a full stop in a tailwheel airplane.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54587, Sept. 17, 2003]

#### §§ 135.249-135.255 [Reserved]

### Subpart F—Crewmember Flight Time and Duty Period Limitations and Rest Requirements

SOURCE: Docket No. 23634, 50 FR 29320, July 18, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

#### §135.261 Applicability.

Sections 135.263 through 135.273 of this part prescribe flight time limitations, duty period limitations, and rest requirements for operations conducted under this part as follows:

- (a) Section 135.263 applies to all operations under this subpart.
  - (b) Section 135.265 applies to:
- (1) Scheduled passenger-carrying operations except those conducted solely within the state of Alaska. "Scheduled passenger-carrying operations" means passenger-carrying operations that are conducted in accordance with a published schedule which covers at least five round trips per week on at least one route between two or more points, includes dates or times (or both), and is openly advertised or otherwise made readily available to the general public, and
- (2) Any other operation under this part, if the operator elects to comply with §135.265 and obtains an appropriate operations specification amendment.
- (c) Sections 135.267 and 135.269 apply to any operation that is not a scheduled passenger-carrying operation and to any operation conducted solely within the State of Alaska, unless the operator elects to comply with §135.265 as authorized under paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
- (d) Section 135.271 contains special daily flight time limits for operations conducted under the helicopter emergency medical evacuation service (HEMES).
- (e) Section 135.273 prescribes duty period limitations and rest requirements

for flight attendants in all operations conducted under this part.

[Doc. No. 23634, 50 FR 29320, July 18, 1985, as amended by Amdt. 135–52, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994]

## § 135.263 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: All certificate holders.

- (a) A certificate holder may assign a flight crewmember and a flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time only when the applicable requirements of §§ 135.263 through 135.271 are met.
- (b) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember to any duty with the certificate holder during any required rest period.
- (c) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, that a certificate holder requires of a flight crewmember and provides to transport the crewmember to an airport at which he is to serve on a flight as a crewmember, or from an airport at which he was relieved from duty to return to his home station, is not considered part of a rest period.
- (d) A flight crewmember is not considered to be assigned flight time in excess of flight time limitations if the flights to which he is assigned normally terminate within the limitations, but due to circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or flight crewmember (such as adverse weather conditions), are not at the time of departure expected to reach their destination within the planned flight time.

## § 135.265 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Scheduled operations.

- (a) No certificate holder may schedule any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time in scheduled operations or in other commercial flying if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed—
- (1) 1,200 hours in any calendar year.
- (2) 120 hours in any calendar month.
- (3) 34 hours in any 7 consecutive days.
- (4) 8 hours during any 24 consecutive hours for a flight crew consisting of one pilot.

- (5) 8 hours between required rest periods for a flight crew consisting of two pilots qualified under this part for the operation being conducted.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no certificate holder may schedule a flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time during the 24 consecutive hours preceding the scheduled completion of any flight segment without a scheduled rest period during that 24 hours of at least the following:
- (1) 9 consecutive hours of rest for less than 8 hours of scheduled flight time.
- (2) 10 consecutive hours of rest for 8 or more but less than 9 hours of scheduled flight time.
- (3) 11 consecutive hours of rest for 9 or more hours of scheduled flight time.
- (c) A certificate holder may schedule a flight crewmember for less than the rest required in paragraph (b) of this section or may reduce a scheduled rest under the following conditions:
- (1) A rest required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 10 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period.
- (2) A rest required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 8 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 11 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period.
- (3) A rest required under paragraph (b)(3) of this section may be scheduled for or reduced to a minimum of 9 hours if the flight crewmember is given a rest period of at least 12 hours that must begin no later than 24 hours after the commencement of the reduced rest period.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall relieve each flight crewmember engaged in scheduled air transportation from all further duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive days.

## § 135.267 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled one- and two-pilot crews.

- (a) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time as a member of a one- or two-pilot crew if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed—
  - (1) 500 hours in any calendar quarter.
- (2) 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters.
  - (3) 1,400 hours in any calendar year.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, during any 24 consecutive hours the total flight time of the assigned flight when added to any other commercial flying by that flight crewmember may not exceed—
- (1) 8 hours for a flight crew consisting of one pilot; or
- (2) 10 hours for a flight crew consisting of two pilots qualified under this part for the operation being conducted.
- (c) A flight crewmember's flight time may exceed the flight time limits of paragraph (b) of this section if the assigned flight time occurs during a regularly assigned duty period of no more than 14 hours and—
- (1) If this duty period is immediately preceded by and followed by a required rest period of at least 10 consecutive hours of rest;
- (2) If flight time is assigned during this period, that total flight time when added to any other commercial flying by the flight crewmember may not exceed—
- (i) 8 hours for a flight crew consisting of one pilot; or
- (ii) 10 hours for a flight crew consisting of two pilots; and
- (3) If the combined duty and rest periods equal 24 hours.
- (d) Each assignment under paragraph (b) of this section must provide for at least 10 consecutive hours of rest during the 24-hour period that precedes the planned completion time of the assignment.
- (e) When a flight crewmember has exceeded the daily flight time limitations in this section, because of circumstances beyond the control of the

certificate holder or flight crewmember (such as adverse weather conditions), that flight crewmember must have a rest period before being assigned or accepting an assignment for flight time of at least—

- (1) 11 consecutive hours of rest if the flight time limitation is exceeded by not more than 30 minutes;
- (2) 12 consecutive hours of rest if the flight time limitation is exceeded by more than 30 minutes, but not more than 60 minutes; and
- (3) 16 consecutive hours of rest if the flight time limitation is exceeded by more than 60 minutes.
- (f) The certificate holder must provide each flight crewmember at least 13 rest periods of at least 24 consecutive hours each in each calendar quarter.

[Doc. No. 23634, 50 FR 29320, July 18, 1985, as amended by Amdt. 135–33, 54 FR 39294, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

## § 135.269 Flight time limitations and rest requirements: Unscheduled three- and four-pilot crews.

- (a) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for flight time as a member of a three- or four-pilot crew if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flying will exceed—
  - (1) 500 hours in any calendar quarter.
- (2) 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters.
  - (3) 1,400 hours in any calendar year.
- (b) No certificate holder may assign any pilot to a crew of three or four pilots, unless that assignment provides—
- (1) At least 10 consecutive hours of rest immediately preceding the assignment;
- (2) No more than 8 hours of flight deck duty in any 24 consecutive hours;
- (3) No more than 18 duty hours for a three-pilot crew or 20 duty hours for a four-pilot crew in any 24 consecutive hours;
- (4) No more than 12 hours aloft for a three-pilot crew or 16 hours aloft for a four-pilot crew during the maximum duty hours specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section:
- (5) Adequate sleeping facilities on the aircraft for the relief pilot;

- (6) Upon completion of the assignment, a rest period of at least 12 hours;
- (7) For a three-pilot crew, a crew which consists of at least the following:
- (i) A pilot in command (PIC) who meets the applicable flight crewmember requirements of subpart E of part 135;
- (ii) A PIC who meets the applicable flight crewmember requirements of subpart E of part 135, except those prescribed in §§ 135.244 and 135.247; and
- (iii) A second in command (SIC) who meets the SIC qualifications of \$135.245.
- (8) For a four-pilot crew, at least three pilots who meet the conditions of paragraph (b)(7) of this section, plus a fourth pilot who meets the SIC qualifications of §135.245.
- (c) When a flight crewmember has exceeded the daily flight deck duty limitation in this section by more than 60 minutes, because of circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder or flight crewmember, that flight crewmember must have a rest period before the next duty period of at least 16 consecutive hours.
- (d) A certificate holder must provide each flight crewmember at least 13 rest periods of at least 24 consecutive hours each in each calendar quarter.

## § 135.271 Helicopter hospital emergency medical evacuation service (HEMES).

- (a) No certificate holder may assign any flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment for flight time if that crewmember's total flight time in all commercial flight will exceed—
- (1) 500 hours in any calendar quarter.
- (2) 800 hours in any two consecutive calendar quarters.
  - (3) 1,400 hours in any calendar year.
- (b) No certificate holder may assign a helicopter flight crewmember, and no flight crewmember may accept an assignment, for hospital emergency medical evacuation service helicopter operations unless that assignment provides for at least 10 consecutive hours of rest immediately preceding reporting to the hospital for availability for flight time.
- (c) No flight crewmember may accrue more than 8 hours of flight time during

any 24-consecutive hour period of a HEMES assignment, unless an emergency medical evacuation operation is prolonged. Each flight crewmember who exceeds the daily 8 hour flight time limitation in this paragraph must be relieved of the HEMES assignment immediately upon the completion of that emergency medical evacuation operation and must be given a rest period in compliance with paragraph (h) of this section.

- (d) Each flight crewmember must receive at least 8 consecutive hours of rest during any 24 consecutive hour period of a HEMES assignment. A flight crewmember must be relieved of the HEMES assignment if he or she has not or cannot receive at least 8 consecutive hours of rest during any 24 consecutive hour period of a HEMES assignment.
- (e) A HEMES assignment may not exceed 72 consecutive hours at the hospital.
- (f) An adequate place of rest must be provided at, or in close proximity to, the hospital at which the HEMES assignment is being performed.
- (g) No certificate holder may assign any other duties to a flight crewmember during a HEMES assignment.
- (h) Each pilot must be given a rest period upon completion of the HEMES assignment and prior to being assigned any further duty with the certificate holder of—
- (1) At least 12 consecutive hours for an assignment of less than 48 hours.
- (2) At least 16 consecutive hours for an assignment of more than 48 hours.
- (i) The certificate holder must provide each flight crewmember at least 13 rest periods of at least 24 consecutive hours each in each calendar quarter.

### § 135.273 Duty period limitations and rest time requirements.

(a) For purposes of this section— Calendar day means the period of elapsed time, using Coordinated Universal Time or local time, that begins at midnight and ends 24 hours later at the next midnight.

Duty period means the period of elapsed time between reporting for an assignment involving flight time and release from that assignment by the certificate holder. The time is calculated using either Coordinated Uni-

versal Time or local time to reflect the total elapsed time.

Flight attendant means an individual, other than a flight crewmember, who is assigned by the certificate holder, in accordance with the required minimum crew complement under the certificate holder's operations specifications or in addition to that minimum complement, to duty in an aircraft during flight time and whose duties include but are not necessarily limited to cabin-safety-related responsibilities.

Rest period means the period free of all responsibility for work or duty should the occasion arise.

- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a certificate holder may assign a duty period to a flight attendant only when the applicable duty period limitations and rest requirements of this paragraph are met.
- (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, no certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 14 hours.
- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, a flight attendant scheduled to a duty period of 14 hours or less as provided under paragraph (b)(1) of this section must be given a scheduled rest period of at least 9 consecutive hours. This rest period must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (3) The rest period required under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be scheduled or reduced to 8 consecutive hours if the flight attendant is provided a subsequent rest period of at least 10 consecutive hours; this subsequent rest period must be scheduled to begin no later than 24 hours after the beginning of the reduced rest period and must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (4) A certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 14 hours, but no more than 16 hours, if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least one

flight attendant in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.

- (5) A certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 16 hours, but no more than 18 hours, if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least two flight attendants in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (6) A certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to a scheduled duty period of more than 18 hours, but no more than 20 hours, if the scheduled duty period includes one or more flights that land or take off outside the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia, and if the certificate holder has assigned to the flight or flights in that duty period at least three flight attendants in addition to the minimum flight attendant complement required for the flight or flights in that duty period under the certificate holder's operations specifications.
- (7) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this section, a flight attendant scheduled to a duty period of more than 14 hours but no more than 20 hours, as provided in paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, must be given a scheduled rest period of at least 12 consecutive hours. This rest period must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period
- (8) The rest period required under paragraph (b)(7) of this section may be scheduled or reduced to 10 consecutive hours if the flight attendant is provided a subsequent rest period of at least 14 consecutive hours; this subsequent rest period must be scheduled to begin no later than 24 hours after the beginning of the reduced rest period and must occur between the completion of the scheduled duty period and the commencement of the subsequent duty period.
- (9) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(6) of this section, if a certificate holder elects to reduce the

rest period to 10 hours as authorized by paragraph (b)(8) of this section, the certificate holder may not schedule a flight attendant for a duty period of more than 14 hours during the 24-hour period commencing after the beginning of the reduced rest period.

- (10) No certificate holder may assign a flight attendant any duty period with the certificate holder unless the flight attendant has had at least the minimum rest required under this section.
- (11) No certificate holder may assign a flight attendant to perform any duty with the certificate holder during any required rest period.
- (12) Time spent in transportation, not local in character, that a certificate holder requires of a flight attendant and provides to transport the flight attendant to an airport at which that flight attendant is to serve on a flight as a crewmember, or from an airport at which the flight attendant was relieved from duty to return to the flight attendant's home station, is not considered part of a rest period.
- (13) Each certificate holder must relieve each flight attendant engaged in air transportation from all further duty for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive calendar days.
- (14) A flight attendant is not considered to be scheduled for duty in excess of duty period limitations if the flights to which the flight attendant is assigned are scheduled and normally terminate within the limitations but due to circumstances beyond the control of the certificate holder (such as adverse weather conditions) are not at the time of departure expected to reach their destination within the scheduled time.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, a certificate holder may apply the flight crewmember flight time and duty limitations and rest requirements of this part to flight attendants for all operations conducted under this part provided that—
- (1) The certificate holder establishes written procedures that—
- (i) Apply to all flight attendants used in the certificate holder's operation;
- (ii) Include the flight crewmember requirements contained in subpart F of this part, as appropriate to the operation being conducted, except that rest

facilities on board the aircraft are not required; and

(iii) Include provisions to add one flight attendant to the minimum flight attendant complement for each flight crewmember who is in excess of the minimum number required in the aircraft type certificate data sheet and who is assigned to the aircraft under the provisions of subpart F of this part, as applicable.

(iv) Are approved by the Administrator and described or referenced in the certificate holder's operations specifications; and

(2) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions are necessary for the continued adequacy of duty period limitation and rest requirement procedures that are required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section and that had been granted final approval, the certificate holder must, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the procedures that are found necessary by the Administrator. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives such notice, it may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the certificate-holding district office. The filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice, pending decision by the Administrator. However, if the Administrator finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety, the Administrator may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without

[Amdt. 135–52, 59 FR 42993, Aug. 19, 1994, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

### Subpart G—Crewmember Testing Requirements

### § 135.291 Applicability.

Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart—

- (a) Prescribes the tests and checks required for pilot and flight attendant crewmembers and for the approval of check pilots in operations under this part; and
- (b) Permits training center personnel authorized under part 142 of this chapter who meet the requirements of §§ 135.337 and 135.339 to conduct training, testing, and checking under con-

tract or other arrangement to those persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.

[Doc. No. 26933, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54587, Sept. 17, 2003]

### § 135.293 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve as a pilot, unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed a written or oral test, given by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot, on that pilot's knowledge in the following areas—
- (1) The appropriate provisions of parts 61, 91, and 135 of this chapter and the operations specifications and the manual of the certificate holder;
- (2) For each type of aircraft to be flown by the pilot, the aircraft power-plant, major components and systems, major appliances, performance and operating limitations, standard and emergency operating procedures, and the contents of the approved Aircraft Flight Manual or equivalent, as applicable;
- (3) For each type of aircraft to be flown by the pilot, the method of determining compliance with weight and balance limitations for takeoff, landing and en route operations;
- (4) Navigation and use of air navigation aids appropriate to the operation or pilot authorization, including, when applicable, instrument approach facilities and procedures:
- (5) Air traffic control procedures, including IFR procedures when applicable:
- (6) Meteorology in general, including the principles of frontal systems, icing, fog, thunderstorms, and windshear, and, if appropriate for the operation of the certificate holder, high altitude weather;
  - (7) Procedures for-
- (i) Recognizing and avoiding severe weather situations;
- (ii) Escaping from severe weather situations, in case of inadvertent encounters, including low-altitude windshear (except that rotorcraft pilots are not required to be tested on escaping from low-altitude windshear);

- (iii) Operating in or near thunderstorms (including best penetrating altitudes), turbulent air (including clear air turbulence), icing, hail, and other potentially hazardous meteorological conditions; and
- (8) New equipment, procedures, or techniques, as appropriate; and
- (9) For rotorcraft pilots, procedures for aircraft handling in flat-light, whiteout, and brownout conditions, including methods for recognizing and avoiding those conditions.
- (b) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve as a pilot, in any aircraft unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed a competency check given by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot in that class of aircraft, if single-engine airplane other than turbojet, or that type of aircraft, if helicopter, multiengine airplane, or turbojet airplane, to determine the pilot's competence in practical skills and techniques in that aircraft or class of aircraft. The extent of the competency check shall be determined by the Administrator or authorized check pilot conducting the competency check. The competency check may include any of the maneuvers and procedures currently required for the original issuance of the particular pilot certificate required for the operations authorized and appropriate to the category, class and type of aircraft involved. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as to an airplane, means any one of a group of airplanes determined by the Administrator to have a similar means of propulsion, the same manufacturer, and no significantly different handling or flight characteristics. For the purposes of this paragraph, type, as to a helicopter, means a basic make and model.
- (c) Each competency check given in a rotorcraft must include a demonstration of the pilot's ability to maneuver the rotorcraft solely by reference to instruments. The check must determine the pilot's ability to safely maneuver the rotorcraft into visual meteorological conditions following an inadvertent encounter with instrument meteorological conditions. For competency checks in non-IFR-certified

- rotorcraft, the pilot must perform such maneuvers as are appropriate to the rotorcraft's installed equipment, the certificate holder's operations specifications, and the operating environment
- (d) The instrument proficiency check required by \$135.297 may be substituted for the competency check required by this section for the type of aircraft used in the check.
- (e) For the purpose of this part, competent performance of a procedure or maneuver by a person to be used as a pilot requires that the pilot be the obvious master of the aircraft, with the successful outcome of the maneuver never in doubt.
- (f) The Administrator or authorized check pilot certifies the competency of each pilot who passes the knowledge or flight check in the certificate holder's pilot records.
- (g) Portions of a required competency check may be given in an aircraft simulator or other appropriate training device, if approved by the Administrator.
- (h) Rotorcraft pilots must be tested on the subjects in paragraph (a)(9) of this section when taking a written or oral knowledge test after April 22, 2015. Rotorcraft pilots must be checked on the maneuvers and procedures in paragraph (c) of this section when taking a competency check after April 22, 2015.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–27, 53 FR 37697, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 135–129, 79 FR 9974, Feb. 21, 2014; 79 FR 22012, Apr. 21, 2014]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: By Docket FAA–2013–0485, Amdt. 135–135, 81 FR 90177, Dec. 13, 2016, §135.293 was amended by adding paragraph (i), effective Mar. 13, 2017. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

### § 135.293 Initial and recurrent pilot testing requirements.

\* \* \* \* \*

(i) If the certificate holder is authorized to conduct EFVS operations, the competency check in paragraph (b) of this section must include tasks appropriate to the EFVS operations the certificate holder is authorized to conduct.

## § 135.295 Initial and recurrent flight attendant crewmember testing requirements.

No certificate holder may use a flight attendant crewmember, nor may any person serve as a flight attendant crewmember unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, the certificate holder has determined by appropriate initial and recurrent testing that the person is knowledgeable and competent in the following areas as appropriate to assigned duties and responsibilities—

- (a) Authority of the pilot in command:
- (b) Passenger handling, including procedures to be followed in handling deranged persons or other persons whose conduct might jeopardize safety;
- (c) Crewmember assignments, functions, and responsibilities during ditching and evacuation of persons who may need the assistance of another person to move expeditiously to an exit in an emergency:
  - (d) Briefing of passengers;
- (e) Location and operation of portable fire extinguishers and other items of emergency equipment;
- (f) Proper use of cabin equipment and
- (g) Location and operation of passenger oxygen equipment;
- (h) Location and operation of all normal and emergency exits, including evacuation chutes and escape ropes; and
- (i) Seating of persons who may need assistance of another person to move rapidly to an exit in an emergency as prescribed by the certificate holder's operations manual.

## § 135.297 Pilot in command: Instrument proficiency check requirements.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command of an aircraft under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed an instrument proficiency check under this section administered by the Administrator or an authorized check pilot.
- (b) No pilot may use any type of precision instrument approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning

- of the 6th calendar month before that use, the pilot satisfactorily demonstrated that type of approach procedure. No pilot may use any type of nonprecision approach procedure under IFR unless, since the beginning of the 6th calendar month before that use, the pilot has satisfactorily demonstrated either that type of approach procedure or any other two different types of nonprecision approach procedures. The instrument approach procedure or procedures must include at least one straight-in approach, one circling approach, and one missed approach. Each type of approach procedure demonstrated must be conducted to published minimums for that procedure.
- (c) The instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section consists of an oral or written equipment test and a flight check under simulated or actual IFR conditions. The equipment test includes questions on emergency procedures, engine operation, fuel and lubrication systems, power settings, stall speeds, best engine-out speed, propeller and supercharger operations, and hydraulic, mechanical, and electrical systems, as appropriate. The flight check includes navigation by instruments, recovery from simulated emergencies, and standard instrument approaches involving navigational facilities which that pilot is to be authorized to use. Each pilot taking the instrument proficiency check must show that standard of competence required §135.293(e).
- (1) The instrument proficiency check must—
- (i) For a pilot in command of an airplane under §135.243(a), include the procedures and maneuvers for an airline transport pilot certificate in the particular type of airplane, if appropriate; and
- (ii) For a pilot in command of an airplane or helicopter under \$135.243(c), include the procedures and maneuvers for a commercial pilot certificate with an instrument rating and, if required, for the appropriate type rating.
- (2) The instrument proficiency check must be given by an authorized check airman or by the Administrator.

- (d) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot only one type of aircraft, that pilot must take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in that type of aircraft.
- (e) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot more than one type of aircraft, that pilot must take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in each type of aircraft to which that pilot is assigned, in rotation, but not more than one flight check during each period described in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (f) If the pilot in command is assigned to pilot both single-engine and multiengine aircraft, that pilot must initially take the instrument proficiency check required by paragraph (a) of this section in a multiengine aircraft, and each succeeding check alternately in single-engine and multiengine aircraft, but not more than one flight check during each period described in paragraph (a) of this section. Portions of a required flight check may be given in an aircraft simulator or other appropriate training device, if approved by the Administrator.
- (g) If the pilot in command is authorized to use an autopilot system in place of a second in command, that pilot must show, during the required instrument proficiency check, that the pilot is able (without a second in command) both with and without using the autopilot to—
- (1) Conduct instrument operations competently; and
- (2) Properly conduct air-ground communications and comply with complex air traffic control instructions.
- (3) Each pilot taking the autopilot check must show that, while using the autopilot, the airplane can be operated as proficiently as it would be if a second in command were present to handle air-ground communications and air traffic control instructions. The autopilot check need only be demonstrated once every 12 calendar months during the instrument proficiency check re-

quired under paragraph (a) of this section

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–15, 46 FR 30971, June 11, 1981; Amdt. 135–129, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014]

### § 135.299 Pilot in command: Line checks: Routes and airports.

- (a) No certificate holder may use a pilot, nor may any person serve, as a pilot in command of a flight unless, since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service, that pilot has passed a flight check in one of the types of aircraft which that pilot is to fly. The flight check shall—
- (1) Be given by an approved check pilot or by the Administrator;
- (2) Consist of at least one flight over one route segment; and
- (3) Include takeoffs and landings at one or more representative airports. In addition to the requirements of this paragraph, for a pilot authorized to conduct IFR operations, at least one flight shall be flown over a civil airway, an approved off-airway route, or a portion of either of them.
- (b) The pilot who conducts the check shall determine whether the pilot being checked satisfactorily performs the duties and responsibilities of a pilot in command in operations under this part, and shall so certify in the pilot training record.
- (c) Each certificate holder shall establish in the manual required by §135.21 a procedure which will ensure that each pilot who has not flown over a route and into an airport within the preceding 90 days will, before beginning the flight, become familiar with all available information required for the safe operation of that flight.

## § 135.301 Crewmember: Tests and checks, grace provisions, training to accepted standards.

(a) If a crewmember who is required to take a test or a flight check under this part, completes the test or flight check in the calendar month before or after the calendar month in which it is required, that crewmember is considered to have completed the test or check in the calendar month in which it is required.

(b) If a pilot being checked under this subpart fails any of the required maneuvers, the person giving the check may give additional training to the pilot during the course of the check. In addition to repeating the maneuvers failed, the person giving the check may require the pilot being checked to repeat any other maneuvers that are necessary to determine the pilot's proficiency. If the pilot being checked is unable to demonstrate satisfactory performance to the person conducting the check, the certificate holder may not use the pilot, nor may the pilot serve, as a flight crewmember in operations under this part until the pilot has satisfactorily completed the check.

### **Subpart H—Training**

### § 135.321 Applicability and terms used.

- (a) Except as provided in §135.3, this subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to—
- (1) A certificate holder under this part which contracts with, or otherwise arranges to use the services of a training center certificated under part 142 to perform training, testing, and checking functions;
- (2) Each certificate holder for establishing and maintaining an approved training program for crewmembers, check airmen and instructors, and other operations personnel employed or used by that certificate holder; and
- (3) Each certificate holder for the qualification, approval, and use of aircraft simulators and flight training devices in the conduct of the program.
- (b) For the purposes of this subpart, the following terms and definitions apply:
- (1) Initial training. The training required for crewmembers who have not qualified and served in the same capacity on an aircraft.
- (2) Transition training. The training required for crewmembers who have qualified and served in the same capacity on another aircraft.
- (3) Upgrade training. The training required for crewmembers who have qualified and served as second in command on a particular aircraft type, before they serve as pilot in command on that aircraft.

- (4) Differences training. The training required for crewmembers who have qualified and served on a particular type aircraft, when the Administrator finds differences training is necessary before a crewmember serves in the same capacity on a particular variation of that aircraft.
- (5) Recurrent training. The training required for crewmembers to remain adequately trained and currently proficient for each aircraft, crewmember position, and type of operation in which the crewmember serves.
- (6) In flight. The maneuvers, procedures, or functions that must be conducted in the aircraft.
- (7) Training center. An organization governed by the applicable requirements of part 142 of this chapter that conducts training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to certificate holders subject to the requirements of this part.
- (8) Requalification training. The training required for crewmembers previously trained and qualified, but who have become unqualified due to not having met within the required period the—
- (i) Recurrent pilot testing requirements of §135.293;
- (ii) Instrument proficiency check requirements of § 135.297; or
  - (iii) Line checks required by §135.299.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 121–250, 60 FR 65950, Dec. 20, 1995; Amdt. 135–63, 61 FR 34561, July 2, 1996; Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 2003]

### §135.323 Training program: General.

- (a) Each certificate holder required to have a training program under § 135.341 shall:
- (1) Establish and implement a training program that satisfies the requirements of this subpart and that ensures that each crewmember, aircraft dispatcher, flight instructor and check airman is adequately trained to perform his or her assigned duties. Prior to implementation, the certificate holder must obtain initial and final FAA approval of the training program.
- (2) Provide adequate ground and flight training facilities and properly qualified ground instructors for the training required by this subpart.

- (3) Provide and keep current for each aircraft type used and, if applicable, the particular variations within the aircraft type, appropriate training material, examinations, forms, instructions, and procedures for use in conducting the training and checks required by this subpart.
- (4) Provide enough flight instructors, check airmen, and simulator instructors to conduct required flight training and flight checks, and simulator training courses allowed under this subpart.
- (b) Whenever a crewmember who is required to take recurrent training under this subpart completes the training in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which that training is required, the crewmember is considered to have completed it in the calendar month in which it was required.
- (c) Each instructor, supervisor, or check airman who is responsible for a particular ground training subject, segment of flight training, course of training, flight check, or competence check under this part shall certify as to the proficiency and knowledge of the crewmember, flight instructor, or check airman concerned upon completion of that training or check. That certification shall be made a part of the crewmember's record. When the certification required by this paragraph is made by an entry in a computerized recordkeeping system, the certifying instructor, supervisor, or check airman, must be identified with that entry. However, the signature of the certifying instructor, supervisor, or check airman, is not required for computerized entries.
- (d) Training subjects that apply to more than one aircraft or crewmember position and that have been satisfactorily completed during previous training while employed by the certificate holder for another aircraft or another crewmember position, need not be repeated during subsequent training other than recurrent training.
- (e) Aircraft simulators and other training devices may be used in the certificate holder's training program if approved by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–101, 70 FR 58829, Oct. 7, 2005]

### § 135.324 Training program: Special rules.

- (a) Other than the certificate holder, only another certificate holder certificated under this part or a training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter is eligible under this subpart to conduct training, testing, and checking under contract or other arrangement to those persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.
- (b) A certificate holder may contract with, or otherwise arrange to use the services of, a training center certificated under part 142 of this chapter to conduct training, testing, and checking required by this part only if the training center—
- (1) Holds applicable training specifications issued under part 142 of this chapter:
- (2) Has facilities, training equipment, and courseware meeting the applicable requirements of part 142 of this chapter:
- (3) Has approved curriculums, curriculum segments, and portions of curriculum segments applicable for use in training courses required by this subpart; and
- (4) Has sufficient instructor and check airmen qualified under the applicable requirements of §§ 135.337 through 135.340 to provide training, testing, and checking to persons subject to the requirements of this subpart.

[Doc. No. 26933, 61 FR 34562, July 2, 1996, as amended by Amdt. 135-67, 62 FR 13791, Mar. 21, 1997; Amdt. 135-91, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 20031

## §135.325 Training program and revision: Initial and final approval.

- (a) To obtain initial and final approval of a training program, or a revision to an approved training program, each certificate holder must submit to the Administrator—
- (1) An outline of the proposed or revised curriculum, that provides enough information for a preliminary evaluation of the proposed training program or revision; and
- (2) Additional relevant information that may be requested by the Administrator
- (b) If the proposed training program or revision complies with this subpart,

the Administrator grants initial approval in writing after which the certificate holder may conduct the training under that program. The Administrator then evaluates the effectiveness of the training program and advises the certificate holder of deficiencies, if any, that must be corrected.

- (c) The Administrator grants final approval of the proposed training program or revision if the certificate holder shows that the training conducted under the initial approval in paragraph (b) of this section ensures that each person who successfully completes the training is adequately trained to perform that person's assigned duties.
- (d) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions are necessary for the continued adequacy of a training program that has been granted final approval, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the program that are found necessary by the Administrator. Within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice. it may file a petition to reconsider the notice with the Administrator. The filing of a petition to reconsider stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator. However, if the Administrator finds that there is an emergency that requires immediate action in the interest of safety, the Administrator may, upon a statement of the reasons, require a change effective without

## §135.327 Training program: Curriculum.

- (a) Each certificate holder must prepare and keep current a written training program curriculum for each type of aircraft for each crewmember required for that type aircraft. The curriculum must include ground and flight training required by this subpart.
- (b) Each training program curriculum must include the following:
- (1) A list of principal ground training subjects, including emergency training subjects, that are provided.
- (2) A list of all the training devices, mockups, systems trainers, procedures trainers, or other training aids that the certificate holder will use.
- (3) Detailed descriptions or pictorial displays of the approved normal, abnor-

mal, and emergency maneuvers, procedures and functions that will be performed during each flight training phase or flight check, indicating those maneuvers, procedures and functions that are to be performed during the inflight portions of flight training and flight checks.

### § 135.329 Crewmember training re quirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder must include in its training program the following initial and transition ground training as appropriate to the particular assignment of the crewmember:
- (1) Basic indoctrination ground training for newly hired crewmembers including instruction in at least the—
- (i) Duties and responsibilities of crewmembers as applicable;
- (ii) Appropriate provisions of this chapter:
- (iii) Contents of the certificate holder's operating certificate and operations specifications (not required for flight attendants); and
- (iv) Appropriate portions of the certificate holder's operating manual.
- (2) The initial and transition ground training in §§ 135.345 and 135.349, as applicable.
- (3) Emergency training in §135.331.
- (4) Crew resource management training in  $\S 135.330$ .
- (b) Each training program must provide the initial and transition flight training in §135.347, as applicable.
- (c) Each training program must provide recurrent ground and flight training in §135.351.
- (d) Upgrade training in §§135.345 and 135.347 for a particular type aircraft may be included in the training program for crewmembers who have qualified and served as second in command on that aircraft.
- (e) In addition to initial, transition, upgrade and recurrent training, each training program must provide ground and flight training, instruction, and practice necessary to ensure that each crewmember—
- (1) Remains adequately trained and currently proficient for each aircraft, crewmember position, and type of operation in which the crewmember serves; and

### Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

(2) Qualifies in new equipment, facilities, procedures, and techniques, including modifications to aircraft.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–122, 76 FR 3837, Jan. 21, 2011]

## §135.330 Crew resource management training.

- (a) Each certificate holder must have an approved crew resource management training program that includes initial and recurrent training. The training program must include at least the following:
- (1) Authority of the pilot in command;
- (2) Communication processes, decisions, and coordination, to include communication with Air Traffic Control, personnel performing flight locating and other operational functions, and passengers;
- (3) Building and maintenance of a flight team;
  - (4) Workload and time management;
  - (5) Situational awareness;
- (6) Effects of fatigue on performance, avoidance strategies and countermeasures;
- (7) Effects of stress and stress reduction strategies; and
- (8) Aeronautical decision-making and judgment training tailored to the operator's flight operations and aviation environment.
- (b) After March 22, 2013, no certificate holder may use a person as a flightcrew member or flight attendant unless that person has completed approved crew resource management initial training with that certificate holders
- (c) For flightcrew members and flight attendants, the Administrator, at his or her discretion, may credit crew resource management training completed with that certificate holder before March 22, 2013, toward all or part of the initial CRM training required by this section.
- (d) In granting credit for initial CRM training, the Administrator considers training aids, devices, methods and procedures used by the certificate holder in a voluntary CRM program in-

cluded in a training program required by §135.341, §135.345, or §135.349.

[Doc. No. FAA–2009–0023, 76 FR 3837, Jan. 21, 2011]

## § 135.331 Crewmember emergency training.

- (a) Each training program must provide emergency training under this section for each aircraft type, model, and configuration, each crewmember, and each kind of operation conducted, as appropriate for each crewmember and the certificate holder.
- (b) Emergency training must provide the following:
- (1) Instruction in emergency assignments and procedures, including coordination among crewmembers.
- (2) Individual instruction in the location, function, and operation of emergency equipment including—
- (i) Equipment used in ditching and evacuation;
- (ii) First aid equipment and its proper use: and
- (iii) Portable fire extinguishers, with emphasis on the type of extinguisher to be used on different classes of fires.
- (3) Instruction in the handling of emergency situations including—
- (i) Rapid decompression;
- (ii) Fire in flight or on the surface and smoke control procedures with emphasis on electrical equipment and related circuit breakers found in cabin areas:
  - (iii) Ditching and evacuation;
- (iv) Illness, injury, or other abnormal situations involving passengers or crewmembers; and
- (v) Hijacking and other unusual situations.
- (4) Review of the certificate holder's previous aircraft accidents and incidents involving actual emergency situations.
- (c) Each crewmember must perform at least the following emergency drills, using the proper emergency equipment and procedures, unless the Administrator finds that, for a particular drill, the crewmember can be adequately trained by demonstration:
  - (1) Ditching, if applicable.
  - (2) Emergency evacuation.
- (3) Fire extinguishing and smoke control.

- (4) Operation and use of emergency exits, including deployment and use of evacuation chutes, if applicable.
  - (5) Use of crew and passenger oxygen.
- (6) Removal of life rafts from the aircraft, inflation of the life rafts, use of life lines, and boarding of passengers and crew, if applicable.
- (7) Donning and inflation of life vests and the use of other individual flotation devices, if applicable.
- (d) Crewmembers who serve in operations above 25,000 feet must receive instruction in the following:
  - (1) Respiration.
  - (2) Hypoxia.
- (3) Duration of consciousness without supplemental oxygen at altitude.
  - (4) Gas expansion.
  - (5) Gas bubble formation.
- (6) Physical phenomena and incidents of decompression.

## § 135.335 Approval of aircraft simulators and other training devices.

- (a) Training courses using aircraft simulators and other training devices may be included in the certificate holder's training program if approved by the Administrator.
- (b) Each aircraft simulator and other training device that is used in a training course or in checks required under this subpart must meet the following requirements:
- (1) It must be specifically approved for—
  - (i) The certificate holder; and
- (ii) The particular maneuver, procedure, or crewmember function involved.
- (2) It must maintain the performance, functional, and other characteristics that are required for approval.
- (3) Additionally, for aircraft simulators, it must be—  $\,$
- (i) Approved for the type aircraft and, if applicable, the particular variation within type for which the training or check is being conducted; and
- (ii) Modified to conform with any modification to the aircraft being simulated that changes the performance, functional, or other characteristics required for approval.
- (c) A particular aircraft simulator or other training device may be used by more than one certificate holder.

(d) In granting initial and final approval of training programs or revisions to them, the Administrator considers the training devices, methods and procedures listed in the certificate holder's curriculum under §135.327.

[Doc. No. 16907, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–1, 44 FR 26738, May 7, 1979]

## § 135.336 Airline transport pilot certification training program.

- (a) A certificate holder may obtain approval to establish and implement a training program to satisfy the requirements of §61.156 of this chapter. The training program must be separate from the air carrier training program required by this part.
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as an instructor in a training program approved to meet the requirements of \$61.156 of this chapter unless the instructor:
- (1) Holds an airline transport pilot certificate with an airplane category multiengine class rating;
- (2) Has at least 2 years of experience as a pilot in command in operations conducted under §91.1053(a)(2)(i) of this chapter, §135.243(a)(1) of this part, or as a pilot in command or second in command in any operation conducted under part 121 of this chapter:
- (3) Except for the holder of a flight instructor certificate, receives initial training on the following topics:
- (i) The fundamental principles of the learning process;
- (ii) Elements of effective teaching, instruction methods, and techniques;
- (iii) Instructor duties, privileges, responsibilities, and limitations;
- (iv) Training policies and procedures; and
  - (v) Evaluation.
- (4) If providing training in a flight simulation training device, holds an aircraft type rating for the aircraft represented by the flight simulation training device utilized in the training program and have received training and evaluation within the preceding 12 months from the certificate holder on:
- (i) Proper operation of flight simulator and flight training device controls and systems;

- (ii) Proper operation of environmental and fault panels;
- (iii) Data and motion limitations of simulation;
- (iv) Minimum equipment requirements for each curriculum; and
- (v) The maneuvers that will be demonstrated in the flight simulation training device.
- (c) A certificate holder may not issue a graduation certificate to a student unless that student has completed all the curriculum requirements of the course.
- (d) A certificate holder must conduct evaluations to ensure that training techniques, procedures, and standards are acceptable to the Administrator.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0100, 78 FR 42379, July 15, 2013]

## § 135.337 Qualifications: Check airmen (aircraft) and check airmen (simulator).

- (a) For the purposes of this section and §135.339:
- (1) A check airman (aircraft) is a person who is qualified to conduct flight checks in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device for a particular type aircraft.
- (2) A check airman (simulator) is a person who is qualified to conduct flight checks, but only in a flight simulator, in a flight training device, or both, for a particular type aircraft.
- (3) Check airmen (aircraft) and check airmen (simulator) are those check airmen who perform the functions described in §§ 135.321 (a) and 135.323(a)(4) and (c).
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check airman (aircraft) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part:
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the proficiency or competency checks that

- are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §135.339;
- (5) Holds at least a Class III medical certificate unless serving as a required crewmember, in which case holds a Class I or Class II medical certificate as appropriate.
- (6) Has satisfied the recency of experience requirements of §135.247; and
- (7) Has been approved by the Administrator for the check airman duties involved.
- (c) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a check airman (simulator) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the aircraft type involved, that person meets the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or—
- (1) Holds the applicable airman certificates and ratings, except medical certificate, required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part:
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or competency checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part:
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §135.339; and
- (5) Has been approved by the Administrator for the check airman (simulator) duties involved.
- (d) Completion of the requirements in paragraphs (b) (2), (3), and (4) or (c) (2), (3), and (4) of this section, as applicable, shall be entered in the individual's training record maintained by the certificate holder.
- (e) Check airmen who do not hold an appropriate medical certificate may function as check airmen (simulator), but may not serve as flightcrew members in operations under this part.
- (f) A check airman (simulator) must accomplish the following—

- (1) Fly at least two flight segments as a required crewmember for the type, class, or category aircraft involved within the 12-month preceding the performance of any check airman duty in a flight simulator; or
- (2) Satisfactorily complete an approved line-observation program within the period prescribed by that program and that must precede the performance of any check airman duty in a flight simulator.
- (g) The flight segments or line-observation program required in paragraph (f) of this section are considered to be completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before or the calendar month after the month in which they are due.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30744, June 17, 1996]

## § 135.338 Qualifications: Flight instructors (aircraft) and flight instructors (simulator).

- (a) For the purposes of this section and §135.340:
- (1) A flight instructor (aircraft) is a person who is qualified to instruct in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device for a particular type, class, or category aircraft.
- (2) A flight instructor (simulator) is a person who is qualified to instruct in a flight simulator, in a flight training device, or in both, for a particular type, class, or category aircraft.
- (3) Flight instructors (aircraft) and flight instructors (simulator) are those instructors who perform the functions described in §135.321(a) and 135.323 (a)(4) and (c).
- (b) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a flight instructor (aircraft) in a training program established under this subpart unless, with respect to the type, class, or category aircraft involved, that person
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the proficiency or competency checks that

- are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part;
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of §135.340;
- (5) Holds at least a Class III medical certificate; and
- (6) Has satisfied the recency of experience requirements of §135.247.
- (c) No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve as a flight instructor (simulator) in a training program established under this subpart, unless, with respect to the type, class, or category aircraft involved, that person meets the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or—
- (1) Holds the airman certificates and ratings, except medical certificate, required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part except before March 19, 1997 that person need not hold a type rating for the type, class, or category of aircraft involved.
- (2) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training phases for the aircraft, including recurrent training, that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part:
- (3) Has satisfactorily completed the appropriate proficiency or competency checks that are required to serve as a pilot in command in operations under this part; and
- (4) Has satisfactorily completed the applicable training requirements of § 135.340.
- (d) Completion of the requirements in paragraphs (b) (2), (3), and (4) or (c) (2), (3), and (4) of this section, as applicable, shall be entered in the individual's training record maintained by the certificate holder.
- (e) An airman who does not hold a medical certificate may function as a flight instructor in an aircraft if functioning as a non-required crewmember, but may not serve as a flightcrew member in operations under this part.
- (f) A flight instructor (simulator) must accomplish the following—
- (1) Fly at least two flight segments as a required crewmember for the type, class, or category aircraft involved within the 12-month period preceding the performance of any flight instructor duty in a flight simulator; or

- (2) Satisfactorily complete an approved line-observation program within the period prescribed by that program preceding the performance of any flight instructor duty in a flight simulator.
- (g) The flight segments or line-observation program required in paragraph (f) of this section are considered completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before, or in the calendar month after, the month in which they are due.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30744, June 17, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997, as amended by Amdt. 135–125, 76 FR 35104, June 16, 2011]

## § 135.339 Initial and transition training and checking: Check airmen (aircraft), check airmen (simulator).

- (a) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a check airman unless—
- (1) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition check airman training; and
- (2) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts a proficiency or competency check under the observation of an FAA inspector or an aircrew designated examiner employed by the operator. The observation check may be accomplished in part or in full in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device. This paragraph applies after March 19, 1997.
- (b) The observation check required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is considered to have been completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before or the calendar month after the month in which it is due.
- (c) The initial ground training for check airmen must include the following:
- (1) Check airman duties, functions, and responsibilities.
- (2) The applicable Code of Federal Regulations and the certificate holder's policies and procedures.
- (3) The applicable methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting the required checks.
- (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of—
- (i) Improper and insufficient training; and

- (ii) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
- (5) The corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory checks.
- (6) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft.
- (d) The transition ground training for check airmen must include the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the aircraft to which the check airman is in transition.
- (e) The initial and transition flight training for check airmen (aircraft) must include the following—
- (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during a check;
- (2) The potential results of improper, untimely, or nonexecution of safety measures during a check;
- (3) Training and practice in conducting flight checks from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the pilot flight checks required by this part; and
- (4) The safety measures to be taken from either pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during checking.
- (f) The requirements of paragraph (e) of this section may be accomplished in full or in part in flight, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device, as appropriate.
- g) The initial and transition flight training for check airmen (simulator) must include the following:
- (1) Training and practice in conducting flight checks in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks required by this part. This training and practice must be accomplished in a flight simulator or in a flight training device.
- (2) Training in the operation of flight simulators, flight training devices, or both, to ensure competence to conduct the flight checks required by this part.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30745, June 17, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997]

# §135.340 Initial and transition training and checking: Flight instructors (aircraft), flight instructors (simulator).

- (a) No certificate holder may use a person nor may any person serve as a flight instructor unless—
- (1) That person has satisfactorily completed initial or transition flight instructor training; and
- (2) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, that person satisfactorily conducts instruction under the observation of an FAA inspector, an operator check airman, or an aircrew designated examiner employed by the operator. The observation check may be accomplished in part or in full in an aircraft, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device. This paragraph applies after March 19, 1997.
- (b) The observation check required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section is considered to have been completed in the month required if completed in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which it is due.
- (c) The initial ground training for flight instructors must include the following:
- (1) Flight instructor duties, functions, and responsibilities.
- (2) The applicable Code of Federal Regulations and the certificate holder's policies and procedures.
- (3) The applicable methods, procedures, and techniques for conducting flight instruction.
- (4) Proper evaluation of student performance including the detection of—
- (i) Improper and insufficient train-
- (ii) Personal characteristics of an applicant that could adversely affect safety.
- (5) The corrective action in the case of unsatisfactory training progress.
- (6) The approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures in the aircraft.
- (7) Except for holders of a flight instructor certificate—
- (i) The fundamental principles of the teaching-learning process:
- (ii) Teaching methods and procedures; and

- (iii) The instructor-student relationship.
- (d) The transition ground training for flight instructors must include the approved methods, procedures, and limitations for performing the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures applicable to the type, class, or category aircraft to which the flight instructor is in transition.
- (e) The initial and transition flight training for flight instructors (aircraft) must include the following—
- (1) The safety measures for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction;
- (2) The potential results of improper or untimely safety measures during instruction;
- (3) Training and practice from the left and right pilot seats in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency maneuvers to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part; and
- (4) The safety measures to be taken from either the left or right pilot seat for emergency situations that are likely to develop during instruction.
- (f) The requirements of paragraph (e) of this section may be accomplished in full or in part in flight, in a flight simulator, or in a flight training device, as appropriate.
- (g) The initial and transition flight training for a flight instructor (simulator) must include the following:
- (1) Training and practice in the required normal, abnormal, and emergency procedures to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part. These maneuvers and procedures must be accomplished in full or in part in a flight simulator or in a flight training device.
- (2) Training in the operation of flight simulators, flight training devices, or both, to ensure competence to conduct the flight instruction required by this part.

[Doc. No. 28471, 61 FR 30745, June 17, 1996; 61 FR 34927, July 3, 1996; 62 FR 3739, Jan. 24, 1997]

## § 135.341 Pilot and flight attendant crewmember training programs.

(a) Each certificate holder, other than one who uses only one pilot in the certificate holder's operations, shall

establish and maintain an approved pilot training program, and each certificate holder who uses a flight attendant crewmember shall establish and maintain an approved flight attendant training program, that is appropriate to the operations to which each pilot and flight attendant is to be assigned, and will ensure that they are adequately trained to meet the applicable knowledge and practical testing requirements of §§135.293 through 135.301. However, the Administrator may authorize a deviation from this section if the Administrator finds that, because of the limited size and scope of the operation, safety will allow a deviation from these requirements. This deviation authority does not extend to the training provided under §135.336.

- (b) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this section shall include in that program ground and flight training curriculums for—
  - (1) Initial training;
  - (2) Transition training;
  - (3) Upgrade training;
  - (4) Differences training; and
  - (5) Recurrent training.
- (c) Each certificate holder required to have a training program by paragraph (a) of this section shall provide current and appropriate study materials for use by each required pilot and flight attendant.
- (d) The certificate holder shall furnish copies of the pilot and flight attendant crewmember training program. and all changes and additions, to the assigned representative of the Administrator. If the certificate holder uses training facilities of other persons, a copy of those training programs or appropriate portions used for those facilities shall also be furnished. Curricula that follow FAA published curricula may be cited by reference in the copy of the training program furnished to the representative of the Administrator and need not be furnished with the program.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–18, 47 FR 33396, Aug. 2, 1982; Amdt. 135–127, 78 FR 42379, July 15, 2013; Amdt. 135–127A, 78 FR 77574, Dec. 24, 2013]

#### § 135.343 Crewmember initial and recurrent training requirements.

No certificate holder may use a person, nor may any person serve, as a crewmember in operations under this part unless that crewmember has completed the appropriate initial or recurrent training phase of the training program appropriate to the type of operation in which the crewmember is to serve since the beginning of the 12th calendar month before that service. This section does not apply to a certificate holder that uses only one pilot in the certificate holder's operations.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–18, 47 FR 33396, Aug. 2, 1982]

## § 135.345 Pilots: Initial, transition, and upgrade ground training.

Initial, transition, and upgrade ground training for pilots must include instruction in at least the following, as applicable to their duties:

- (a) General subjects—
- (1) The certificate holder's flight locating procedures;
- (2) Principles and methods for determining weight and balance, and runway limitations for takeoff and landing:
- (3) Enough meteorology to ensure a practical knowledge of weather phenomena, including the principles of frontal systems, icing, fog, thunderstorms, windshear and, if appropriate, high altitude weather situations;
- (4) Air traffic control systems, procedures, and phraseology;
- (5) Navigation and the use of navigational aids, including instrument approach procedures;
- (6) Normal and emergency communication procedures;
- (7) Visual cues before and during descent below DA/DH or MDA;
  - (8) ETOPS, if applicable;
- (9) After August 13, 2008, passenger recovery plan for any passenger-carrying operation (other than intrastate operations wholly within the state of Alaska) in the North Polar area; and
- (10) Other instructions necessary to ensure the pilot's competence.
  - (b) For each aircraft type-
  - (1) A general description;
  - (2) Performance characteristics;
  - (3) Engines and propellers;

- (4) Major components;
- (5) Major aircraft systems (i.e., flight controls, electrical, and hydraulic), other systems, as appropriate, principles of normal, abnormal, and emergency operations, appropriate procedures and limitations;
  - (6) Knowledge and procedures for-
- (i) Recognizing and avoiding severe weather situations;
- (ii) Escaping from severe weather situations, in case of inadvertent encounters, including low-altitude windshear (except that rotorcraft pilots are not required to be trained in escaping from low-altitude windshear);
- (iii) Operating in or near thunderstorms (including best penetrating altitudes), turbulent air (including clear air turbulence), icing, hail, and other potentially hazardous meteorological conditions; and
- (iv) Operating airplanes during ground icing conditions, (i.e., any time conditions are such that frost, ice, or snow may reasonably be expected to adhere to the airplane), if the certificate holder expects to authorize takeoffs in ground icing conditions, including:
- (A) The use of holdover times when using deicing/anti-icing fluids;
- (B) Airplane deicing/anti-icing procedures, including inspection and check procedures and responsibilities;
  - (C) Communications;
- (D) Airplane surface contamination (i.e., adherence of frost, ice, or snow) and critical area identification, and knowledge of how contamination adversely affects airplane performance and flight characteristics;
- (E) Types and characteristics of deicing/anti-icing fluids, if used by the certificate holder;
- (F) Cold weather preflight inspection procedures:
- (G) Techniques for recognizing contamination on the airplane;
  - (7) Operating limitations;
- (8) Fuel consumption and cruise control;
  - (9) Flight planning;
- (10) Each normal and emergency procedure; and

(11) The approved Aircraft Flight Manual, or equivalent.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–27, 53 FR 37697, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 135–46, 58 FR 69630, Dec. 30, 1993; Amdt. 135–108, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007; Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007; Amdt. 135–112, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008]

#### § 135.347 Pilots: Initial, transition, upgrade, and differences flight training.

- (a) Initial, transition, upgrade, and differences training for pilots must include flight and practice in each of the maneuvers and procedures in the approved training program curriculum.
- (b) The maneuvers and procedures required by paragraph (a) of this section must be performed in flight, except to the extent that certain maneuvers and procedures may be performed in an aircraft simulator, or an appropriate training device, as allowed by this subpart.
- (c) If the certificate holder's approved training program includes a course of training using an aircraft simulator or other training device, each pilot must successfully complete—
- (1) Training and practice in the simulator or training device in at least the maneuvers and procedures in this subpart that are capable of being performed in the aircraft simulator or training device; and
- (2) A flight check in the aircraft or a check in the simulator or training device to the level of proficiency of a pilot in command or second in command, as applicable, in at least the manuvers and procedures that are capable of being performed in an aircraft simulator or training device.

## § 135.349 Flight attendants: Initial and transition ground training.

Initial and transition ground training for flight attendants must include instruction in at least the following—

- (a) General subjects—
- (1) The authority of the pilot in command: and
- (2) Passenger handling, including procedures to be followed in handling deranged persons or other persons whose conduct might jeopardize safety.
  - (b) For each aircraft type-

- (1) A general description of the aircraft emphasizing physical characteristics that may have a bearing on ditching, evacuation, and inflight emergency procedures and on other related duties:
- (2) The use of both the public address system and the means of communicating with other flight crewmembers, including emergency means in the case of attempted hijacking or other unusual situations; and
- (3) Proper use of electrical galley equipment and the controls for cabin heat and ventilation.

#### §135.351 Recurrent training.

- (a) Each certificate holder must ensure that each crewmember receives recurrent training and is adequately trained and currently proficient for the type aircraft and crewmember position involved.
- (b) Recurrent ground training for crewmembers must include at least the following:
- (1) A quiz or other review to determine the crewmember's knowledge of the aircraft and crewmember position involved.
- (2) Instruction as necessary in the subjects required for initial ground training by this subpart, as appropriate, including low-altitude windshear training and training on operating during ground icing conditions as prescribed in §135.341 and described in §135.345, crew resource management training as prescribed in §135.330, and emergency training as prescribed in §135.331.
- (c) Recurrent flight training for pilots must include, at least, flight training in the maneuvers or procedures in this subpart, except that satisfactory completion of the check required by §135.293 within the preceding 12 calendar months may be substituted for recurrent flight training.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–27, 53 FR 37698, Sept. 27, 1988; Amdt. 135–46, 58 FR 69630, Dec. 30, 1993; Amdt. 135–122, 76 FR 3837, Jan. 21, 2011]

### §135.353 [Reserved]

### Subpart I—Airplane Performance Operating Limitations

### § 135.361 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes airplane performance operating limitations applicable to the operation of the categories of airplanes listed in §135.363 when operated under this part.
- (b) For the purpose of this subpart, effective length of the runway, for landing means the distance from the point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the approach end of the runway intersects the centerline of the runway to the far end of the runway.
- (c) For the purpose of this subpart, obstruction clearance plane means a plane sloping upward from the runway at a slope of 1:20 to the horizontal, and tangent to or clearing all obstructions within a specified area surrounding the runway as shown in a profile view of that area. In the plan view, the centerline of the specified area coincides with the centerline of the runway, beginning at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the centerline of the runway and proceeding to a point at least 1,500 feet from the beginning point. After that the centerline coincides with the takeoff path over the ground for the runway (in the case of takeoffs) or with the instrument approach counterpart (for landings), or, where the applicable one of these paths has not been established, it proceeds consistent with turns of at least 4,000foot radius until a point is reached beyond which the obstruction clearance plane clears all obstructions. This area extends laterally 200 feet on each side of the centerline at the point where the obstruction clearance plane intersects the runway and continues at this width to the end of the runway; then it increases uniformly to 500 feet on each side of the centerline at a point 1,500 feet from the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane with the runway; after that it extends laterally 500 feet on each side of the centerline.

### § 135.363 General.

(a) Each certificate holder operating a reciprocating engine powered large

transport category airplane shall comply with §§ 135.365 through 135.377.

- (b) Each certificate holder operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane shall comply with §§135.379 through 135.387, except that when it operates a turbopropeller-powered large transport category airplane certificated after August 29, 1959, but previously type certificated with the same number of reciprocating engines, it may comply with §§135.365 through 135.377.
- (c) Each certificate holder operating a large nontransport category airplane shall comply with §§135.389 through 135.395 and any determination of compliance must be based only on approved performance data. For the purpose of this subpart, a large nontrans- port category airplane is an airplane that was type certificated before July 1, 1942.
- (d) Each certificate holder operating a small transport category airplane shall comply with §135.397.
- (e) Each certificate holder operating a small nontransport category airplane shall comply with §135.399.
- (f) The performance data in the Airplane Flight Manual applies in determining compliance with §§135.365 through 135.387. Where conditions are different from those on which the performance data is based, compliance is determined by interpolation or by computing the effects of change in the specific variables, if the results of the interpolation or computations are substantially as accurate as the results of direct tests.
- (g) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane at a weight that is more than the allowable weight for the runway being used (determined under the runway takeoff limitations of the transport category operating rules of this subpart) after taking into account the temperature operating correction factors in section 4a.749a-T or section 4b.117 of the Civil Air Regulations in effect on January 31, 1965, and in the applicable Airplane Flight Manual.
- (h) The Administrator may authorize in the operations specifications deviations from this subpart if special circumstances make a literal observ-

ance of a requirement unnecessary for safety.

- (i) The 10-mile width specified in §§ 135.369 through 135.373 may be reduced to 5 miles, for not more than 20 miles, when operating under VFR or where navigation facilities furnish reliable and accurate identification of high ground and obstructions located outside of 5 miles, but within 10 miles, on each side of the intended track.
- (j) Each certificate holder operating a commuter category airplane shall comply with §135.398.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–21, 52 FR 1836, Jan. 15, 1987]

### § 135.364 Maximum flying time outside the United States.

After August 13, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an airplane, other than an all-cargo airplane with more than two engines, on a planned route that exceeds 180 minutes flying time (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) from an Adequate Airport outside the continental United States unless the operation is approved by the FAA in accordance with Appendix G of this part, Extended Operations (ETOPS).

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-6717, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008]

## § 135.365 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Weight limitations.

- (a) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane from an airport located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum takeoff weights have been determined for that airplane.
- (b) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane for an airport of intended destination that is located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum landing weights have been determined for that airplane.
- (c) No person may specify, or have specified, an alternate airport that is located at an elevation outside of the range for which maximum landing weights have been determined for the reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane concerned.

- (d) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane at a weight more than the maximum authorized takeoff weight for the elevation of the airport.
- (e) No person may take off a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane if its weight on arrival at the airport of destination will be more than the maximum authorized landing weight for the elevation of that airport, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil en route.

#### §135.367 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane unless it is possible—
- (1) To stop the airplane safely on the runway, as shown by the accelerate-stop distance data, at any time during takeoff until reaching critical-engine failure speed;
- (2) If the critical engine fails at any time after the airplane reaches critical-engine failure speed  $V_1$ , to continue the takeoff and reach a height of 50 feet, as indicated by the takeoff path data, before passing over the end of the runway; and
- (3) To clear all obstacles either by at least 50 feet vertically (as shown by the takeoff path data) or 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and 300 feet horizontally beyond the boundaries, without banking before reaching a height of 50 feet (as shown by the takeoff path data) and after that without banking more than 15 degrees.
- (b) In applying this section, corrections must be made for any runway gradient. To allow for wind effect, takeoff data based on still air may be corrected by taking into account not more than 50 percent of any reported headwind component and not less than 150 percent of any reported tailwind component.

# § 135.369 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: All engines operating.

(a) No person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that

- airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil, that does not allow a rate of climb (in feet per minute), with all engines operating, of at least 6.90 Vs<sub>o</sub> (that is, the number of feet per minute obtained by multiplying the number of knots by 6.90) at an altitude of a least 1,000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within ten miles of each side of the intended track.
- (b) This section does not apply to large transport category airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations.

# § 135.371 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil, that does not allow a rate of climb (in feet per minute), with one engine inoperative, of at least (0.079-0.106/N) Vs<sub>0</sub>2 (where N is the number of engines installed and Vso is expressed in knots) at an altitude of least 1.000 feet above the highest ground or obstruction within 10 miles of each side of the intended track. However, for the purposes of this paragraph the rate of climb for transport category airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations is 0.026 Vs<sub>o</sub>2.
- (b) In place of the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a person may, under an approved procedure, operate a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane at an all-engines-operating altitude that allows the airplane to continue, after an engine failure, to an alternate airport where a landing can be made under § 135.377, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil. After the assumed failure, the flight path must clear the ground and any obstruction within five miles on each side of the intended track by at least 2,000 feet.
- (c) If an approved procedure under paragraph (b) of this section is used, the certificate holder shall comply with the following:

- (1) The rate of climb (as prescribed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the appropriate weight and altitude) used in calculating the airplane's flight path shall be diminished by an amount in feet per minute, equal to (0.079-0.106/N) Vs<sub>o</sub>2 (when N is the number of engines installed and Vs<sub>o</sub> is expressed in knots) for airplanes certificated under part 25 of this chapter and by 0.026 Vs<sub>o</sub>2 for airplanes certificated under part 4a of the Civil Air Regulations.
- (2) The all-engines-operating altitude shall be sufficient so that in the event the critical engine becomes inoperative at any point along the route, the flight will be able to proceed to a predetermined alternate airport by use of this procedure. In determining the takeoff weight, the airplane is assumed to pass over the critical obstruction following engine failure at a point no closer to the critical obstruction than the nearest approved navigational fix, unless the Administrator approves a procedure established on a different basis upon finding that adequate operational safeguards exist.
- (3) The airplane must meet the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section at 1,000 feet above the airport used as an alternate in this procedure.
- (4) The procedure must include an approved method of accounting for winds and temperatures that would otherwise adversely affect the flight path.
- (5) In complying with this procedure, fuel jettisoning is allowed if the certificate holder shows that it has an adequate training program, that proper instructions are given to the flight crew, and all other precautions are taken to ensure a safe procedure.
- (6) The certificate holder and the pilot in command shall jointly elect an alternate airport for which the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that weather conditions will be at or above the alternate weather minimum specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport when the flight arrives.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007]

- § 135.373 Part 25 transport category airplanes with four or more engines: Reciprocating engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.
- (a) No person may operate an airplane certificated under part 25 and having four or more engines unless—
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets § 135.377; or
- (2) It is operated at a weight allowing the airplane, with the two critical engines inoperative, to climb at  $0.013~\rm Vs_o2$  feet per minute (that is, the number of feet per minute obtained by multiplying the number of knots squared by 0.013) at an altitude of  $1,000~\rm feet$  above the highest ground or obstruction within 10 miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of  $5,000~\rm feet$ , whichever is higher.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The two engines fail at the point that is most critical with respect to the takeoff weight:
- (2) Consumption of fuel and oil is normal with all engines operating up to the point where the two engines fail with two engines operating beyond that point:
- (3) Where the engines are assumed to fail at an altitude above the prescribed minimum altitude, compliance with the prescribed rate of climb at the prescribed minimum altitude need not be shown during the descent from the cruising altitude to the prescribed minimum altitude, if those requirements can be met once the prescribed minimum altitude is reached, and assuming descent to be along a net flight path and the rate of descent to be 0.013 Vs<sub>o</sub>2 greater than the rate in the approved performance data; and
- (4) If fuel jettisoning is provided, the airplane's weight at the point where the two engines fail is considered to be not less than that which would include enough fuel to proceed to an airport meeting §135.377 and to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet directly over that airport.

#### § 135.375 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a reciprocating engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane, unless its weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight, would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination within 60 percent of the effective length of each runway described below from a point 50 feet directly above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. For the purposes of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport the following is assumed:
- (1) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction in still air.
- (2) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction (forecast for the expected time of arrival), the ground handling characteristics of the type of airplane, and other conditions such as landing aids and terrain, and allowing for the effect of the landing path and roll of not more than 50 percent of the headwind component or not less than 150 percent of the tail-wind component.
- (b) An airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet paragraph (a)(2) of this section may be taken off if an alternate airport is selected that meets all of this section except that the airplane can accomplish a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.

# §135.377 Large transport category airplanes: Reciprocating engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

No person may list an airport as an alternate airport in a flight plan unless the airplane (at the weight anticipated at the time of arrival at the airport), based on the assumptions in §135.375(a) (1) and (2), can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.

## § 135.379 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the airport and for the ambient temperature existing at take- off.
- (b) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane certificated after August 26, 1957, but before August 30, 1959 (SR422, 422A), may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual for the minimum distance required for takeoff. In the case of an airplane certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR422A, 422B), the takeoff distance may include a clearway distance but the clearway distance included may not be greater than one-half of the takeoff run.
- (c) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane certificated after August 29, 1959 (SR422B), may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual at which compliance with the following may be shown:
- (1) The accelerate-stop distance, as defined in §25.109 of this chapter, must not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any stopway.
- (2) The takeoff distance must not exceed the length of the runway plus the length of any clearway except that the length of any clearway included must not be greater than one-half the length of the runway.
- (3) The takeoff run must not be greater than the length of the runway.
- (d) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual—
- (1) For an airplane certificated after August 26, 1957, but before October 1, 1958 (SR422), that allows a takeoff path that clears all obstacles either by at least (35 + 0.01 D) feet vertically (D is the distance along the intended flight path from the end of the runway in feet), or by at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries

and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries; or

- (2) For an airplane certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR422A, 422B), that allows a net takeoff flight path that clears all obstacles either by a height of at least 35 feet vertically, or by at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries.
- (e) In determining maximum weights, minimum distances, and flight paths under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, correction must be made for the runway to be used, the elevation of the airport, the effective runway gradient, the ambient temperature and wind component at the time of takeoff, and, if operating limitations exist for the minimum distances required for takeoff from wet runways, the runway surface condition (dry or wet). Wet runway distances associated with grooved or porous friction course runways, if provided in the Airplane Flight Manual, may be used only for runways that are grooved or treated with a porous friction course (PFC) overlay, and that the operator determines are designed, constructed, and maintained in a manner acceptable to the Administrator.
- (f) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that the airplane is not banked before reaching a height of 50 feet, as shown by the takeoff path or net takeoff flight path data (as appropriate) in the Airplane Flight Manual, and after that the maximum bank is not more than 15 degrees.
- (g) For the purposes of this section, the terms, takeoff distance, takeoff run, net takeoff flight path, have the same meanings as set forth in the rules under which the airplane was certificated.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–71, 63 FR 8321, Feb. 18, 1998]

#### § 135.381 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

(a) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight, allowing for normal con-

- sumption of fuel and oil, that is greater than that which (under the approved, one engine inoperative, en route net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual for that airplane) will allow compliance with paragraph (a) (1) or (2) of this section, based on the ambient temperatures expected en route.
- (1) There is a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track, and, in addition, if that airplane was certificated after August 29, 1958 (SR422B), there is a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the airplane is assumed to land after an engine fails.
- (2) The net flight path allows the airplane to continue flight from the cruising altitude to an airport where a landing can be made under §135.387 clearing all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles of the intended track by at least 2,000 feet vertically and with a positive slope at 1,000 feet above the airport where the airplane lands after an engine fails, or, if that airplane was certificated after September 30, 1958 (SR422A, 422B), with a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the airplane lands after an engine fails.
- (b) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The engine fails at the most critical point en route;
- (2) The airplane passes over the critical obstruction, after engine failure at a point that is no closer to the obstruction than the approved navigation fix, unless the Administrator authorizes a different procedure based on adequate operational safeguards;
- (3) An approved method is used to allow for adverse winds;
- (4) Fuel jettisoning will be allowed if the certificate holder shows that the crew is properly instructed, that the training program is adequate, and that all other precautions are taken to ensure a safe procedure;
- (5) The alternate airport is selected and meets the prescribed weather minimums; and
- (6) The consumption of fuel and oil after engine failure is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the

### Federal Aviation Administration, DOT

approved net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–110, 72 FR 31685, June 7, 2007]

#### § 135.383 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: En route limitations: Two engines inoperative.

- (a) Airplanes certificated after August 26, 1957, but before October 1, 1958 (SR422). No person may operate a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane along an intended route unless that person complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets §135.387.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual, allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets §135.387, with a net flight path (considering the ambient temperature anticipated along the track) having a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.

For the purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is assumed that the two engines fail at the most critical point en route, that if fuel jettisoning is provided, the airplane's weight at the point where the engines fail includes enough fuel to continue to the airport and to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet directly over the airport, and that the fuel and oil consumption after engine failure is the same as the consumption allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

(b) Airplanes certificated after September 30, 1958, but before August 30, 1959 (SR422A). No person may operate a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane along an intended route unless that person complies with either of the following:

- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets §135.387.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets §135.387 with a net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) having a positive slope at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side of the intended track, or at an altitude of 2,000 feet, whichever is higher.

For the purpose of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, it is assumed that the two engines fail at the most critical point en route, that the airplane's weight at the point where the engines fail includes enough fuel to continue to the airport, to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,500 feet directly over the airport, and after that to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power or thrust, or both, and that the consumption of fuel and oil after engine failure is the same as the consumption allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

- (c) Aircraft certificated after August 29, 1959 (SR422B). No person may operate a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane along an intended route unless that person complies with either of the following:
- (1) There is no place along the intended track that is more than 90 minutes (with all engines operating at cruising power) from an airport that meets §135.387.
- (2) Its weight, according to the twoengine-inoperative, en route, net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual, allows the airplane to fly from the point where the two engines are assumed to fail simultaneously to an airport that meets §135.387, with the net flight path (considering the ambient temperatures anticipated along the track) clearing vertically by at least 2,000 feet all terrain and obstructions within five statute miles on each side

of the intended track. For the purposes of this paragraph, it is assumed that—

- (i) The two engines fail at the most critical point en route;
- (ii) The net flight path has a positive slope at 1,500 feet above the airport where the landing is assumed to be made after the engines fail;
- (iii) Fuel jettisoning will be approved if the certificate holder shows that the crew is properly instructed, that the training program is adequate, and that all other precautions are taken to ensure a safe procedure;
- (iv) The airplane's weight at the point where the two engines are assumed to fail provides enough fuel to continue to the airport, to arrive at an altitude of at least 1,500 feet directly over the airport, and after that to fly for 15 minutes at cruise power or thrust, or both; and
- (v) The consumption of fuel and oil after the engines fail is the same as the consumption that is allowed for in the net flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual.

# § 135.385 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Destination airports.

- (a) No person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that (allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight to the destination or alternate airport) the weight of the airplane on arrival would exceed the landing weight in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination or alternate airport and the ambient temperature anticipated at the time of landing.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c), (d), (e), or (f) of this section, no person operating a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane may take off that airplane unless its weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight (in accordance with the landing distance in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination airport and the wind conditions expected there at the time of landing), would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination airport within 60 percent of the effective length of each runway described

below from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. For the purpose of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport the following is assumed:

- (1) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction, in still air.
- (2) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction and the ground handling characteristics of the airplane, and considering other conditions such as landing aids and terrain.
- (c) A turbopropeller powered airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may be taken off if an alternate airport is selected that meets all of this section except that the airplane can accomplish a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.
- (d) Unless, based on a showing of actual operating landing techniques on wet runways, a shorter landing distance (but never less than that required by paragraph (b) of this section) has been approved for a specific type and model airplane and included in the Airplane Flight Manual, no person may take off a turboiet airplane when the appropriate weather reports or forecasts, or any combination of them, indicate that the runways at the destination airport may be wet or slippery at the estimated time of arrival unless the effective runway length at the destination airport is at least 115 percent of the runway length required under paragraph (b) of this section.
- (e) A turbojet airplane that would be prohibited from being taken off because it could not meet paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be taken off if an alternate airport is selected that meets all of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (f) An eligible on-demand operator may take off a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane on an on-demand flight if all of the following conditions exist:
- (1) The operation is permitted by an approved Destination Airport Analysis in that person's operations manual.

- (2) The airplane's weight on arrival, allowing for normal consumption of fuel and oil in flight (in accordance with the landing distance in the Airplane Flight Manual for the elevation of the destination airport and the wind conditions expected there at the time of landing), would allow a full stop landing at the intended destination airport within 80 percent of the effective length of each runway described below from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway. For the purpose of determining the allowable landing weight at the destination airport, the following is assumed:
- (i) The airplane is landed on the most favorable runway and in the most favorable direction, in still air.
- (ii) The airplane is landed on the most suitable runway considering the probable wind velocity and direction and the ground handling characteristics of the airplane, and considering other conditions such as landing aids and terrain.
- (3) The operation is authorized by operations specifications.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–91, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 2003]

#### §135.387 Large transport category airplanes: Turbine engine powered: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may select an airport as an alternate airport for a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane unless on the assumptions §135.385(b)) that airplane, at the weight expected at the time of arrival, can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway for turbo-propeller-powered airplanes and 60 percent of the effective length of the runway for turbojet airplanes, from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway.
- (b) Eligible on-demand operators may select an airport as an alternate airport for a turbine engine powered large transport category airplane if (based on the assumptions in §135.385(f)) that airplane, at the weight expected at the

time of arrival, can be brought to a full stop landing within 80 percent of the effective length of the runway from a point 50 feet above the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway.

[Doc. No. FAA-2001-10047, 68 FR 54588, Sept. 17, 2003]

## § 135.389 Large nontransport category airplanes: Takeoff limitations.

- (a) No person operating a large non-transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight greater than the weight that would allow the airplane to be brought to a safe stop within the effective length of the runway, from any point during the takeoff before reaching 105 percent of minimum control speed (the minimum speed at which an airplane can be safely controlled in flight after an engine becomes inoperative) or 115 percent of the power off stalling speed in the takeoff configuration, whichever is greater.
  - (b) For the purposes of this section—
- (1) It may be assumed that takeoff power is used on all engines during the acceleration;
- (2) Not more than 50 percent of the reported headwind component, or not less than 150 percent of the reported tailwind component, may be taken into account;
- (3) The average runway gradient (the difference between the elevations of the endpoints of the runway divided by the total length) must be considered if it is more than one-half of one percent;
- (4) It is assumed that the airplane is operating in standard atmosphere; and
- (5) For takeoff, effective length of the runway means the distance from the end of the runway at which the takeoff is started to a point at which the obstruction clearance plane associated with the other end of the runway intersects the runway centerline.

## § 135.391 Large nontransport category airplanes: En route limitations: One engine inoperative.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person operating a large nontransport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that does not allow a rate of climb of

at least 50 feet a minute, with the critical engine inoperative, at an altitude of at least 1,000 feet above the highest obstruction within five miles on each side of the intended track, or 5,000 feet, whichever is higher.

- (b) Without regard to paragraph (a) of this section, if the Administrator finds that safe operations are not impaired, a person may operate the airplane at an altitude that allows the airplane, in case of engine failure, to clear all obstructions within five miles on each side of the intended track by 1,000 feet. If this procedure is used, the rate of descent for the appropriate weight and altitude is assumed to be 50 feet a minute greater than the rate in the approved performance data. Before approving such a procedure, the Administrator considers the following for the route, route segement, or area concerned:
- (1) The reliability of wind and weather forecasting.
- (2) The location and kinds of navigation aids.
- (3) The prevailing weather conditions, particularly the frequency and amount of turbulence normally encountered.
  - (4) Terrain features.
  - (5) Air traffic problems.
- (6) Any other operational factors that affect the operations.
- (c) For the purposes of this section, it is assumed that.—
- (1) The critical engine is inoperative;
- (2) The propeller of the inoperative engine is in the minimum drag position:
- (3) The wing flaps and landing gear are in the most favorable position;
- (4) The operating engines are operating at the maximum continuous power available;
- (5) The airplane is operating in standard atmosphere; and
- (6) The weight of the airplane is progressively reduced by the anticipated consumption of fuel and oil.

## § 135.393 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Destination airports.

(a) No person operating a large non-transport category airplane may take off that airplane at a weight that—

- (1) Allowing for anticipated consumption of fuel and oil, is greater than the weight that would allow a full stop landing within 60 percent of the effective length of the most suitable runway at the destination airport; and
- (2) Is greater than the weight allowable if the landing is to be made on the runway—
- (i) With the greatest effective length in still air; and
- (ii) Required by the probable wind, taking into account not more than 50 percent of the headwind component or not less than 150 percent of the tailwind component.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, it is assumed that—
- (1) The airplane passes directly over the intersection of the obstruction clearance plane and the runway at a height of 50 feet in a steady gliding approach at a true indicated airspeed of at least  $1.3~\rm V_{so}$ ;
- (2) The landing does not require exceptional pilot skill; and
- (3) The airplane is operating in standard atmosphere.

#### § 135.395 Large nontransport category airplanes: Landing limitations: Alternate airports.

No person may select an airport as an alternate airport for a large non-transport category airplane unless that airplane (at the weight anticipated at the time of arrival), based on the assumptions in §135.393(b), can be brought to a full stop landing within 70 percent of the effective length of the runway.

## § 135.397 Small transport category airplane performance operating limitations.

- (a) No person may operate a reciprocating engine powered small transport category airplane unless that person complies with the weight limitations in §135.365, the takeoff limitations in §135.367 (except paragraph (a)(3)), and the landing limitations in §\$135.375 and 135.377.
- (b) No person may operate a turbine engine powered small transport category airplane unless that person complies with the takeoff limitations in §135.379 (except paragraphs (d) and (f))

and the landing limitations in §§135.385 and 135.387

## § 135.398 Commuter category airplanes performance operating limitations.

- (a) No person may operate a commuter category airplane unless that person complies with the takeoff weight limitations in the approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- (b) No person may take off an airplane type certificated in the commuter category at a weight greater than that listed in the Airplane Flight Manual that allows a net takeoff flight path that clears all obstacles either by a height of at least 35 feet vertically, or at least 200 feet horizontally within the airport boundaries and by at least 300 feet horizontally after passing the boundaries.
- (c) No person may operate a commuter category airplane unless that person complies with the landing limitations prescribed in §§135.385 and 135.387 of this part. For purposes of this paragraph, §§135.385 and 135.387 are applicable to all commuter category airplanes notwithstanding their stated applicability to turbine-engine-powered large transport category airplanes.
- (d) In determining maximum weights, minimum distances and flight paths under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, correction must be made for the runway to be used, the elevation of the airport, the effective runway gradient, and ambient temperature, and wind component at the time of takeoff.
- (e) For the purposes of this section, the assumption is that the airplane is not banked before reaching a height of 50 feet as shown by the net takeoff flight path data in the Airplane Flight Manual and thereafter the maximum bank is not more than 15 degrees.

[Doc. No. 23516, 52 FR 1836, Jan. 15, 1987]

## §135.399 Small nontransport category airplane performance operating limitations.

(a) No person may operate a reciprocating engine or turbopropeller-powered small airplane that is certificated under §135.169(b) (2), (3), (4), (5), or (6) unless that person complies with the takeoff weight limitations in the approved Airplane Flight Manual or

equivalent for operations under this part, and, if the airplane is certificated under §135.169(b) (4) or (5) with the landing weight limitations in the Approved Airplane Flight Manual or equivalent for operations under this part.

(b) No person may operate an airplane that is certificated under §135.169(b)(6) unless that person complies with the landing limitations prescribed in §§135.385 and 135.387 of this part. For purposes of this paragraph, §§135.385 and 135.387 are applicable to reciprocating and turbopropeller-powered small airplanes notwithstanding their stated applicability to turbine engine powered large transport category airplanes.

[44 FR 53731, Sept. 17, 1979]

### Subpart J—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations

### §135.411 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart prescribes rules in addition to those in other parts of this chapter for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations for each certificate holder as follows:
- (1) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of nine seats or less, shall be maintained under parts 91 and 43 of this chapter and §§135.415, 135.417, 135.421 and 135.422. An approved aircraft inspection program may be used under §135.419.
- (2) Aircraft that are type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of ten seats or more, shall be maintained under a maintenance program in §§ 135.415, 135.417, 135.423 through 135.443.
- (b) A certificate holder who is not otherwise required, may elect to maintain its aircraft under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.
- (c) Single engine aircraft used in passenger-carrying IFR operations shall also be maintained in accordance with §135.421 (c), (d), and (e).
- (d) A certificate holder who elects to operate in accordance with §135.364

must maintain its aircraft under paragraph (a)(2) of this section and the additional requirements of Appendix G of this part.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997; Amdt. 135–78, 65 FR 60556, Oct. 11, 2000; Amdt. 135–92, 68 FR 69308, Dec. 12, 2003; Amdt. 135–81, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005; Amdt. 135–108, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007; 72 FR 53114, Sept. 18, 2007]

### § 135.413 Responsibility for airworthiness.

- (a) Each certificate holder is primarily responsible for the airworthiness of its aircraft, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, and parts, and shall have its aircraft maintained under this chapter, and shall have defects repaired between required maintenance under part 43 of this chapter.
- (b) Each certificate holder who maintains its aircraft under 135.411(a)(2) shall—
- (1) Perform the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration of its aircraft, including airframe, aircraft engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, emergency equipment and parts, under its manual and this chapter; or
- (2) Make arrangements with another person for the performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration. However, the certificate holder shall ensure that any maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration that is performed by another person is performed under the certificate holder's manual and this chapter.

### § 135.415 Service difficulty reports.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall report the occurrence or detection of each failure, malfunction, or defect in an aircraft concerning—
- (1) Fires during flight and whether the related fire-warning system functioned properly;
- (2) Fires during flight not protected by related fire-warning system;
  - (3) False fire-warning during flight;
- (4) An exhaust system that causes damage during flight to the engine, adjacent structure, equipment, or components:
- (5) An aircraft component that causes accumulation or circulation of

smoke, vapor, or toxic or noxious fumes in the crew compartment or passenger cabin during flight;

- (6) Engine shutdown during flight because of flameout;
- (7) Engine shutdown during flight when external damage to the engine or aircraft structure occurs;
- (8) Engine shutdown during flight due to foreign object ingestion or icing;
- (9) Shutdown of more than one engine during flight;
- (10) A propeller feathering system or ability of the system to control overspeed during flight;
- (11) A fuel or fuel-dumping system that affects fuel flow or causes hazardous leakage during flight;
- (12) An unwanted landing gear extension or retraction or opening or closing of landing gear doors during flight:
- (13) Brake system components that result in loss of brake actuating force when the aircraft is in motion on the ground:
- (14) Aircraft structure that requires major repair;
- (15) Cracks, permanent deformation, or corrosion of aircraft structures, if more than the maximum acceptable to the manufacturer or the FAA: and
- (16) Aircraft components or systems that result in taking emergency actions during flight (except action to shut-down an engine).
- (b) For the purpose of this section, during flight means the period from the moment the aircraft leaves the surface of the earth on takeoff until it touches down on landing.
- (c) In addition to the reports required by paragraph (a) of this section, each certificate holder shall report any other failure, malfunction, or defect in an aircraft that occurs or is detected at any time if, in its opinion, the failure, malfunction, or defect has endangered or may endanger the safe operation of the aircraft.
- (d) Each certificate holder shall submit each report required by this section, covering each 24-hour period beginning at 0900 local time of each day and ending at 0900 local time on the next day, to the FAA offices in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Each report of occurrences during a 24-hour period shall be submitted to the collection

point within the next 96 hours. However, a report due on Saturday or Sunday may be submitted on the following Monday, and a report due on a holiday may be submitted on the next workday.

- (e) The certificate holder shall transmit the reports required by this section on a form and in a manner prescribed by the Administrator, and shall include as much of the following as is available:
- (1) The type and identification number of the aircraft.
  - (2) The name of the operator.
  - (3) The date.
- (4) The nature of the failure, malfunction, or defect.
- (5) Identification of the part and system involved, including available information pertaining to type designation of the major component and time since last overhaul, if known.
- (6) Apparent cause of the failure, malfunction or defect (e.g., wear, crack, design deficiency, or personnel error).
- (7) Other pertinent information necessary for more complete identification, determination of seriousness, or corrective action.
- (f) A certificate holder that is also the holder of a type certificate (including a supplemental type certificate), a Parts Manufacturer Approval, or a Technical Standard Order Authorization, or that is the licensee of a type certificate need not report a failure, malfunction, or defect under this section if the failure, malfunction, or defect has been reported by it under §21.3 or §37.17 of this chapter or under the accident reporting provisions of part 830 of the regulations of the National Transportation Safety Board.
- (g) No person may withhold a report required by this section even though all information required by this section is not available.
- (h) When the certificate holder gets additional information, including information from the manufacturer or other agency, concerning a report required by this section, it shall expeditiously submit it as a supplement to the first report and reference the date

and place of submission of the first report.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–102, 70 FR 76979, Dec. 29, 2005]

## § 135.417 Mechanical interruption summary report.

Each certificate holder shall mail or deliver, before the end of the 10th day of the following month, a summary report of the following occurrences in multiengine aircraft for the preceding month to the certificate-holding district office:

- (a) Each interruption to a flight, unscheduled change of aircraft en route, or unscheduled stop or diversion from a route, caused by known or suspected mechanical difficulties or malfunctions that are not required to be reported under §135.415.
- (b) The number of propeller featherings in flight, listed by type of propeller and engine and aircraft on which it was installed. Propeller featherings for training, demonstration, or flight check purposes need not be reported.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2616, Jan. 26, 1996]

### § 135.419 Approved aircraft inspection program.

- (a) Whenever the Administrator finds that the aircraft inspections required or allowed under part 91 of this chapter are not adequate to meet this part, or upon application by a certificate holder, the Administrator may amend the certificate holder's operations specifications under \$119.51, to require or allow an approved aircraft inspection program for any make and model aircraft of which the certificate holder has the exclusive use of at least one aircraft (as defined in \$135.25(b)).
- (b) A certificate holder who applies for an amendment of its operations specifications to allow an approved aircraft inspection program must submit that program with its application for approval by the Administrator.
- (c) Each certificate holder who is required by its operations specifications to have an approved aircraft inspection program shall submit a program for approval by the Administrator within 30

days of the amendment of its operations specifications or within any other period that the Administrator may prescribe in the operations specifications.

- (d) The aircraft inspection program submitted for approval by the Administrator must contain the following:
- (1) Instructions and procedures for the conduct of aircraft inspections (which must include necessary tests and checks), setting forth in detail the parts and areas of the airframe, engines, propellers, rotors, and appliances, including emergency equipment, that must be inspected.
- (2) A schedule for the performance of the aircraft inspections under paragraph (d)(1) of this section expressed in terms of the time in service, calendar time, number of system operations, or any combination of these.
- (3) Instructions and procedures for recording discrepancies found during inspections and correction or deferral of discrepancies including form and disposition of records.
- (e) After approval, the certificate holder shall include the approved aircraft inspection program in the manual required by §135.21.
- (f) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions to an approved aircraft inspection program are necessary for the continued adequacy of the program, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the program found by the Administrator to be necessary. The certificate holder may petition the Administrator to reconsider the notice to make any changes in a program. The petition must be filed with the representatives of the Administrator assigned to it within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice. Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator.
- (g) Each certificate holder who has an approved aircraft inspection program shall have each aircraft that is subject to the program inspected in accordance with the program.
- (h) The registration number of each aircraft that is subject to an approved aircraft inspection program must be in-

cluded in the operations specifications of the certificate holder.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–104, 71 FR 536, Jan. 4, 2006]

## § 135.421 Additional maintenance requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder who operates an aircraft type certificated for a passenger seating configuration, excluding any pilot seat, of nine seats or less, must comply with the manufacturer's recommended maintenance programs, or a program approved by the Administrator, for each aircraft engine, propeller, rotor, and each item of emergency equipment required by this chapter.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, a manufacturer's maintenance program is one which is contained in the maintenance manual or maintenance instructions set forth by the manufacturer as required by this chapter for the aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, rotor or item of emergency equipment.
- (c) For each single engine aircraft to be used in passenger-carrying IFR operations, each certificate holder must incorporate into its maintenance program either:
- (1) The manufacturer's recommended engine trend monitoring program, which includes an oil analysis, if appropriate, or
- (2) An FAA approved engine trend monitoring program that includes an oil analysis at each 100 hour interval or at the manufacturer's suggested interval, whichever is more frequent.
- (d) For single engine aircraft to be used in passenger-carrying IFR operations, written maintenance instructions containing the methods, techniques, and practices necessary to maintain the equipment specified in §§ 135.105, and 135.163 (f) and (h) are required.
- (e) No certificate holder may operate a single engine aircraft under IFR, carrying passengers, unless the certificate holder records and maintains in the engine maintenance records the results of each test, observation, and inspection required by the applicable engine trend

monitoring program specified in (c) (1) and (2) of this section.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–70, 62 FR 42374, Aug. 6, 1997]

### §135.422 Aging airplane inspections and records reviews for multiengine airplanes certificated with nine or fewer passenger seats.

- (a) Applicability. This section applies to multiengine airplanes certificated with nine or fewer passenger seats, operated by a certificate holder in a scheduled operation under this part, except for those airplanes operated by a certificate holder in a scheduled operation between any point within the State of Alaska and any other point within the State of Alaska.
- (b) Operation after inspections and records review. After the dates specified in this paragraph, a certificate holder may not operate a multiengine airplane in a scheduled operation under this part unless the Administrator has notified the certificate holder that the Administrator has completed the aging airplane inspection and records review required by this section. During the inspection and records review, the certificate holder must demonstrate to the Administrator that the maintenance of age-sensitive parts and components of the airplane has been adequate and timely enough to ensure the highest degree of safety.
- (1) Airplanes exceeding 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 24 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than December 5, 2007, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (2) Airplanes exceeding 14 years in service but not 24 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has exceeded 14 years in service, but not 24 years in service, on December 8, 2003, no later than December 4, 2008, and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.
- (3) Airplanes not exceeding 14 years in service on December 8, 2003; initial and repetitive inspections and records reviews. For an airplane that has not exceeded 14 years in service on December 8, 2003, no later than 5 years after the start of

the airplane's 15th year in service and thereafter at intervals not to exceed 7 years.

- (c) Unforeseen schedule conflict. In the event of an unforeseen scheduling conflict for a specific airplane, the Administrator may approve an extension of up to 90 days beyond an interval specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (d) Airplane and records availability. The certificate holder must make available to the Administrator each airplane for which an inspection and records review is required under this section, in a condition for inspection specified by the Administrator, together with the records containing the following information:
- (1) Total years in service of the airplane:
- (2) Total time in service of the air-frame;
- (3) Date of the last inspection and records review required by this section;
- (4) Current status of life-limited parts of the airframe:
- (5) Time since the last overhaul of all structural components required to be overhauled on a specific time basis;
- (6) Current inspection status of the airplane, including the time since the last inspection required by the inspection program under which the airplane is maintained:
- (7) Current status of applicable airworthiness directives, including the date and methods of compliance, and, if the airworthiness directive involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required:
- (8) A list of major structural alterations; and
- (9) A report of major structural repairs and the current inspection status for these repairs.
- (e) Notification to the Administrator. Each certificate holder must notify the Administrator at least 60 days before the date on which the airplane and airplane records will be made available for the inspection and records review.

[Doc. No. FAA-1999-5401, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005]

## § 135.423 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration organization.

(a) Each certificate holder that performs any of its maintenance (other

than required inspections), preventive maintenance, or alterations, and each person with whom it arranges for the performance of that work, must have an organization adequate to perform the work.

- (b) Each certificate holder that performs any inspections required by its manual under §135.427(b) (2) or (3), (in this subpart referred to as required inspections), and each person with whom it arranges for the performance of that work, must have an organization adequate to perform that work.
- (c) Each person performing required inspections in addition to other maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, shall organize the performance of those functions so as to separate the required inspection functions from the other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration functions. The separation shall be below the level of administrative control at which overall responsibility for the required inspection functions and other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration functions is exercised.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978. Redesignated by Amdt. 135–81, 67 FR 72765, Dec. 6, 2002. Redesignated by Amdt. 135–81, 70 FR 5533, Feb. 2, 2005]

## § 135.425 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration programs.

Each certificate holder shall have an inspection program and a program covering other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations, that ensures that—

- (a) Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations performed by it, or by other persons, are performed under the certificate holder's manual;
- (b) Competent personnel and adequate facilities and equipment are provided for the proper performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations; and
- (c) Each aircraft released to service is airworthy and has been properly maintained for operation under this part.

### § 135.426 Contract maintenance.

(a) A certificate holder may arrange with another person for the performance of maintenance, preventive main-

tenance, and alterations as authorized in  $\S135.437(a)$  only if the certificate holder has met all the requirements in this section. For purposes of this section—

- (1) A maintenance provider is any person who performs maintenance, preventive maintenance, or an alteration for a certificate holder other than a person who is trained by and employed directly by that certificate holder.
- (2) Covered work means any of the following:
- (i) Essential maintenance that could result in a failure, malfunction, or defect endangering the safe operation of an aircraft if not performed properly or if improper parts or materials are used;
- (ii) Regularly scheduled maintenance: or
- (iii) A required inspection item on an aircraft.
- (3) Directly in charge means having responsibility for covered work performed by a maintenance provider. A representative of the certificate holder directly in charge of covered work does not need to physically observe and direct each maintenance provider constantly, but must be available for consultation on matters requiring instruction or decision.
- (b) Each certificate holder must be directly in charge of all covered work done for it by a maintenance provider.
- (c) Each maintenance provider must perform all covered work in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance manual.
- (d) No maintenance provider may perform covered work unless that work is carried out under the supervision and control of the certificate holder.
- (e) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must develop and implement policies, procedures, methods, and instructions for the accomplishment of all contracted maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations. These policies, procedures, methods, and instructions must provide for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations to be performed in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance program and maintenance manual.
- (f) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive

maintenance, or alterations must ensure that its system for the continuing analysis and surveillance of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations carried out by a maintenance provider, as required by §135.431(a), contains procedures for oversight of all contracted covered work.

- (g) The policies, procedures, methods, and instructions required by paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section must be acceptable to the FAA and included in the certificate holder's maintenance manual, as required by §135.427(b)(10).
- (h) Each certificate holder who contracts for maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations must provide to its FAA Certificate Holding District Office, in a format acceptable to the FAA, a list that includes the name and physical (street) address, or addresses, where the work is carried out for each maintenance provider that performs work for the certificate holder, and a description of the type of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration that is to be performed at each location. The list must be updated with any changes, including additions or deletions, and the updated list provided to the FAA in a format acceptable to the FAA by the last day of each calendar month.

[Docket FAA-2011-1136, Amdt. 135-132, 80 FR 11547, Mar. 4, 2015]

### § 135.427 Manual requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall put in its manual the chart or description of the certificate holder's organization required by §135.423 and a list of persons with whom it has arranged for the performance of any of its required inspections, other maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, including a general description of that work.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall put in its manual the programs required by §135.425 that must be followed in performing maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations of that certificate holder's aircraft, including airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, emergency equipment, and parts, and must include at least the following:

- (1) The method of performing routine and nonroutine maintenance (other than required inspections), preventive maintenance, and alterations.
- (2) A designation of the items of maintenance and alteration that must be inspected (required inspections) including at least those that could result in a failure, malfunction, or defect endangering the safe operation of the aircraft, if not performed properly or if improper parts or materials are used.
- (3) The method of performing required inspections and a designation by occupational title of personnel authorized to perform each required inspection.
- (4) Procedures for the reinspection of work performed under previous required inspection findings (buy-back procedures).
- (5) Procedures, standards, and limits necessary for required inspections and acceptance or rejection of the items required to be inspected and for periodic inspection and calibration of precision tools, measuring devices, and test equipment.
- (6) Procedures to ensure that all required inspections are performed.
- (7) Instructions to prevent any person who performs any item of work from performing any required inspection of that work.
- (8) Instructions and procedures to prevent any decision of an inspector regarding any required inspection from being countermanded by persons other than supervisory personnel of the inspection unit, or a person at the level of administrative control that has overall responsibility for the management of both the required inspection functions and the other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations functions.
- (9) Procedures to ensure that required inspections, other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations that are not completed as a result of work interruptions are properly completed before the aircraft is released to service.
- (10) Policies, procedures, methods, and instructions for the accomplishment of all maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations carried out by a maintenance provider. These

policies, procedures, methods, and instructions must be acceptable to the FAA and ensure that, when followed by the maintenance provider, the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations are performed in accordance with the certificate holder's maintenance program and maintenance manual.

- (c) Each certificate holder shall put in its manual a suitable system (which may include a coded system) that provides for the retention of the following information—
- (1) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Administrator) of the work performed;
- (2) The name of the person performing the work if the work is performed by a person outside the organization of the certificate holder; and
- (3) The name or other positive identification of the individual approving the work.
- (d) For the purposes of this part, the certificate holder must prepare that part of its manual containing maintenance information and instructions, in whole or in part, in printed form or other form, acceptable to the Administrator, that is retrievable in the English language.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–66, 62 FR 13257, Mar. 19, 1997; 69 FR 18472, Apr. 8, 2004; Amdt. 135–118, 74 FR 38522, Aug. 4, 2009; Docket FAA–2011–1136, Amdt. 135–132, 80 FR 11547, Mar. 4, 2015]

## § 135.429 Required inspection personnel.

- (a) No person may use any person to perform required inspections unless the person performing the inspection is appropriately certificated, properly trained, qualified, and authorized to do so.
- (b) No person may allow any person to perform a required inspection unless, at the time, the person performing that inspection is under the supervision and control of an inspection unit.
- (c) No person may perform a required inspection if that person performed the item of work required to be inspected.
- (d) In the case of rotorcraft that operate in remote areas or sites, the Administrator may approve procedures

for the performance of required inspection items by a pilot when no other qualified person is available, provided—

- (1) The pilot is employed by the certificate holder;
- (2) It can be shown to the satisfaction of the Administrator that each pilot authorized to perform required inspections is properly trained and qualified;
- (3) The required inspection is a result of a mechanical interruption and is not a part of a certificate holder's continuous airworthiness maintenance program;
- (4) Each item is inspected after each flight until the item has been inspected by an appropriately certificated mechanic other than the one who originally performed the item of work; and
- (5) Each item of work that is a required inspection item that is part of the flight control system shall be flight tested and reinspected before the aircraft is approved for return to service.
- (e) Each certificate holder shall maintain, or shall determine that each person with whom it arranges to perform its required inspections maintains, a current listing of persons who have been trained, qualified, and authorized to conduct required inspections. The persons must be identified by name, occupational title and the inspections that they are authorized to perform. The certificate holder (or person with whom it arranges to perform its required inspections) shall give written information to each person so authorized, describing the extent of that person's responsibilities, authorities, and inspectional limitations. The list shall be made available for inspection by the Administrator upon request.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–20, 51 FR 40710, Nov. 7, 1986]

## § 135.431 Continuing analysis and surveillance.

(a) Each certificate holder shall establish and maintain a system for the continuing analysis and surveillance of the performance and effectiveness of its inspection program and the program covering other maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations and for the correction of any deficiency

in those programs, regardless of whether those programs are carried out by the certificate holder or by another person.

- (b) Whenever the Administrator finds that either or both of the programs described in paragraph (a) of this section does not contain adequate procedures and standards to meet this part, the certificate holder shall, after notification by the Administrator, make changes in those programs requested by the Administrator.
- (c) A certificate holder may petition the Administrator to reconsider the notice to make a change in a program. The petition must be filed with the certificate-holding district office within 30 days after the certificate holder receives the notice. Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–60, 61 FR 2617, Jan. 26, 1996]

## §135.433 Maintenance and preventive maintenance training program.

Each certificate holder or a person performing maintenance or preventive maintenance functions for it shall have a training program to ensure that each person (including inspection personnel) who determines the adequacy of work done is fully informed about procedures and techniques and new equipment in use and is competent to perform that person's duties.

### § 135.435 Certificate requirements.

- (a) Except for maintenance, preventive maintenance, alterations, and required inspections performed by a certificated repair station that is located outside the United States, each person who is directly in charge of maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, and each person performing required inspections must hold an appropriate airman certificate.
- (b) For the purpose of this section, a person directly in charge is each person assigned to a position in which that person is responsible for the work of a shop or station that performs maintenance, preventive maintenance, alterations, or other functions affecting air-

worthiness. A person who is directly in charge need not physically observe and direct each worker constantly but must be available for consultation and decision on matters requiring instruction or decision from higher authority than that of the person performing the work

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–82, 66 FR 41117, Aug. 6, 2001]

## § 135.437 Authority to perform and approve maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations.

- (a) A certificate holder may perform or make arrangements with other persons to perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as provided in its maintenance manual. In addition, a certificate holder may perform these functions for another certificate holder as provided in the maintenance manual of the other certificate holder.
- (b) A certificate holder may approve any airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, rotor, or appliance for return to service after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations that are performed under paragraph (a) of this section. However, in the case of a major repair or alteration, the work must have been done in accordance with technical data approved by the Administrator.

## § 135.439 Maintenance recording requirements.

- (a) Each certificate holder shall keep (using the system specified in the manual required in §135.427) the following records for the periods specified in paragraph (b) of this section:
- (1) All the records necessary to show that all requirements for the issuance of an airworthiness release under §135.443 have been met.
- (2) Records containing the following information:
- (i) The total time in service of the airframe, engine, propeller, and rotor.
- (ii) The current status of life-limited parts of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance.
- (iii) The time since last overhaul of each item installed on the aircraft which are required to be overhauled on a specified time basis.

- (iv) The identification of the current inspection status of the aircraft, including the time since the last inspections required by the inspection program under which the aircraft and its appliances are maintained.
- (v) The current status of applicable airworthiness directives, including the date and methods of compliance, and, if the airworthiness directive involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required.
- (vi) A list of current major alterations and repairs to each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance.
- (b) Each certificate holder shall retain the records required to be kept by this section for the following periods:
- (1) Except for the records of the last complete overhaul of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance the records specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be retained until the work is repeated or superseded by other work or for one year after the work is performed.
- (2) The records of the last complete overhaul of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance shall be retained until the work is superseded by work of equivalent scope and detail.
- (3) The records specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be retained and transferred with the aircraft at the time the aircraft is sold.
- (c) The certificate holder shall make all maintenance records required to be kept by this section available for inspection by the Administrator or any representative of the National Transportation Safety Board.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978; 43 FR 49975, Oct. 26, 1978]

## $\S\,135.441$ Transfer of maintenance records.

Each certificate holder who sells a United States registered aircraft shall transfer to the purchaser, at the time of the sale, the following records of that aircraft, in plain language form or in coded form which provides for the preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Administrator:

- (a) The records specified in §135.439(a)(2).
- (b) The records specified in §135.439(a)(1) which are not included in

the records covered by paragraph (a) of this section, except that the purchaser may allow the seller to keep physical custody of such records. However, custody of records by the seller does not relieve the purchaser of its responsibility under §135.439(c) to make the records available for inspection by the Administrator or any representative of the National Transportation Safety Board.

## §135.443 Airworthiness release or aircraft maintenance log entry.

- (a) No certificate holder may operate an aircraft after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations are performed on the aircraft unless the certificate holder prepares, or causes the person with whom the certificate holder arranges for the performance of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations, to prepare—
  - (1) An airworthiness release; or
- (2) An appropriate entry in the aircraft maintenance log.
- (b) The airworthiness release or log entry required by paragraph (a) of this section must—
- (1) Be prepared in accordance with the procedure in the certificate holder's manual;
  - (2) Include a certification that—
- (i) The work was performed in accordance with the requirements of the certificate holder's manual;
- (ii) All items required to be inspected were inspected by an authorized person who determined that the work was satisfactorily completed;
- (iii) No known condition exists that would make the aircraft unairworthy;
- (iv) So far as the work performed is concerned, the aircraft is in condition for safe operation; and
- (3) Be signed by an authorized certificated mechanic or repairman, except that a certificated repairman may sign the release or entry only for the work for which that person is employed and for which that person is certificated.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(3) of this section, after maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations performed by a repair station located outside the United States, the airworthiness release or log entry required by paragraph (a) of this section

may be signed by a person authorized by that repair station.

(d) Instead of restating each of the conditions of the certification required by paragraph (b) of this section, the certificate holder may state in its manual that the signature of an authorized certificated mechanic or repairman constitutes that certification.

[Doc. No. 16097, 43 FR 46783, Oct. 10, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 135–29, 53 FR 47375, Nov. 22, 1988; Amdt. 135–82, 66 FR 41117, Aug. 6, 2001]

### Subpart K—Hazardous Materials Training Program

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2003-15085, 70 FR 58829, Oct. 7, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 135.501 Applicability and definitions.

- (a) This subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to each certificate holder for training each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising any of the following job functions involving any item for transport on board an aircraft:
  - (1) Acceptance;
  - (2) Rejection;
  - (3) Handling;
  - (4) Storage incidental to transport;
- (5) Packaging of company material; or
  - (6) Loading.
- (b) *Definitions*. For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:
- (1) Company material (COMAT)—Material owned or used by a certificate holder.
- (2) Initial hazardous materials training—The basic training required for each newly hired person, or each person changing job functions, who performs or directly supervises any of the job functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (3) Recurrent hazardous materials training—The training required every 24 months for each person who has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's approved initial hazardous materials training program and performs or directly supervises any of the job functions specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

## §135.503 Hazardous materials training: General.

- (a) Each certificate holder must establish and implement a hazardous materials training program that:
- (1) Satisfies the requirements of Appendix O of part 121 of this part;
- (2) Ensures that each person performing or directly supervising any of the job functions specified in §135.501(a) is trained to comply with all applicable parts of 49 CFR parts 171 through 180 and the requirements of this subpart; and
- (3) Enables the trained person to recognize items that contain, or may contain, hazardous materials regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.
- (b) Each certificate holder must provide initial hazardous materials training and recurrent hazardous materials training to each crewmember and person performing or directly supervising any of the job functions specified in §135.501(a).
- (c) Each certificate holder's hazardous materials training program must be approved by the FAA prior to implementation.

## § 135.505 Hazardous materials training required.

- (a) Training requirement. Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (f) of this section, no certificate holder may use any crewmember or person to perform any of the job functions or direct supervisory responsibilities, and no person may perform any of the job functions or direct supervisory responsibilities, specified in §135.501(a) unless that person has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved initial or recurrent hazardous materials training program within the past 24 months.
- (b) New hire or new job function. A person who is a new hire and has not yet satisfactorily completed the required initial hazardous materials training, or a person who is changing job functions and has not received initial or recurrent training for a job function involving storage incidental to transport, or loading of items for transport on an aircraft, may perform those job functions for not more than 30 days from the date of hire or a change in job function, if the person is under the direct

visual supervision of a person who is authorized by the certificate holder to supervise that person and who has successfully completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved initial or recurrent training program within the past 24 months.

- (c) Persons who work for more than one certificate holder. A certificate holder that uses or assigns a person to perform or directly supervise a job function specified in §135.501(a), when that person also performs or directly supervises the same job function for another certificate holder, need only train that person in its own policies and procedures regarding those job functions, if all of the following are met:
- (1) The certificate holder using this exception receives written verification from the person designated to hold the training records representing the other certificate holder that the person has satisfactorily completed hazardous materials training for the specific job function under the other certificate holder's FAA approved hazardous material training program under appendix O of part 121 of this chapter; and
- (2) The certificate holder who trained the person has the same operations specifications regarding the acceptance, handling, and transport of hazardous materials as the certificate holder using this exception.
- (d) Recurrent hazardous materials training—Completion date. A person who satisfactorily completes recurrent hazardous materials training in the calendar month before, or the calendar month after, the month in which the recurrent training is due, is considered to have taken that training during the month in which it is due. If the person completes this training earlier than the month before it is due, the month of the completion date becomes his or her new anniversary month.
- (e) Repair stations. A certificate holder must ensure that each repair station performing work for, or on the certificate holder's behalf is notified in writing of the certificate holder's policies and operations specification authorization permitting or prohibition against the acceptance, rejection, handling, storage incidental to transport, and transportation of hazardous materials, including company material. This noti-

fication requirement applies only to repair stations that are regulated by 49 CFR parts 171 through 180.

(f) Certificate holders operating at foreign locations. This exception applies if a certificate holder operating at a foreign location where the country requires the certificate holder to use persons working in that country to load aircraft. In such a case, the certificate holder may use those persons even if they have not been trained in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA approved hazardous materials training program. Those persons, however, must be under the direct visual supervision of someone who has successfully completed the certificate holder's approved initial or recurrent hazardous materials training program in accordance with this part. This exception applies only to those persons who load aircraft.

## § 135.507 Hazardous materials training records.

- (a) General requirement. Each certificate holder must maintain a record of all training required by this part received within the preceding three years for each person who performs or directly supervises a job function specified in §135.501(a). The record must be maintained during the time that the person performs or directly supervises any of those job functions, and for 90 days thereafter. These training records must be kept for direct employees of the certificate holder, as well as independent contractors, subcontractors, and any other person who performs or directly supervises these job functions for the certificate holder.
- (b) Location of records. The certificate holder must retain the training records required by paragraph (a) of this section for all initial and recurrent training received within the preceding 3 years for all persons performing or directly supervising the job functions listed in Appendix O of part 121 of this chapter at a designated location. The records must be available upon request at the location where the trained person performs or directly supervises the job function specified in §135.501(a). Records may be maintained electronically and provided on location electronically. When the person ceases to

perform or directly supervise a hazardous materials job function, the certificate holder must retain the hazardous materials training records for an additional 90 days and make them available upon request at the last location where the person worked.

- (c) Content of records. Each record must contain the following:
  - (1) The individual's name;
- (2) The most recent training completion date:
- (3) A description, copy or reference to training materials used to meet the training requirement;
- (4) The name and address of the organization providing the training; and
- (5) A copy of the certification issued when the individual was trained, which shows that a test has been completed satisfactorily.
- (d) New hire or new job function. Each certificate holder using a person under the exception in §135.505(b) must maintain a record for that person. The records must be available upon request at the location where the trained person performs or directly supervises the job function specified in §135.501(a). Records may be maintained electronically and provided on location electronically. The record must include the following:
- (1) A signed statement from an authorized representative of the certificate holder authorizing the use of the person in accordance with the exception;
- (2) The date of hire or change in job function;
- (3) The person's name and assigned job function:
- (4) The name of the supervisor of the job function; and
- (5) The date the person is to complete hazardous materials training in accordance with Appendix O of part 121 of this chapter.

### Subpart L—Helicopter Air Ambulance Equipment, Operations, and Training Requirements

SOURCE: Docket No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

### §135.601 Applicability and definitions.

(a) Applicability. This subpart prescribes the requirements applicable to

each certificate holder conducting helicopter air ambulance operations.

- (b) *Definitions*. For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions apply:
- (1) Helicopter air ambulance operation means a flight, or sequence of flights, with a patient or medical personnel on board, for the purpose of medical transportation, by a part 135 certificate holder authorized by the Administrator to conduct helicopter air ambulance operations. A helicopter air ambulance operation includes, but is not limited to—
- (i) Flights conducted to position the helicopter at the site at which a patient or donor organ will be picked up.
- (ii) Flights conducted to reposition the helicopter after completing the patient, or donor organ transport.
- (iii) Flights initiated for the transport of a patient or donor organ that are terminated due to weather or other reasons.
- (2) Medical personnel means a person or persons with medical training, including but not limited to flight physicians, flight nurses, or flight paramedics, who are carried aboard a helicopter during helicopter air ambulance operations in order to provide medical
- (3) *Mountainous* means designated mountainous areas as listed in part 95 of this chapter.
- (4) *Nonmountainous* means areas other than mountainous areas as listed in part 95 of this chapter.

## § 135.603 Pilot-in-command instrument qualifications.

After April 24, 2017, no certificate holder may use, nor may any person serve as, a pilot in command of a helicopter air ambulance operation unless that person meets the requirements of §135.243 and holds a helicopter instrument rating or an airline transport pilot certificate with a category and class rating for that aircraft, that is not limited to VFR.

## § 135.605 Helicopter terrain awareness and warning system (HTAWS).

(a) After April 24, 2017, no person may operate a helicopter in helicopter air ambulance operations unless that helicopter is equipped with a helicopter

terrain awareness and warning system (HTAWS) that meets the requirements in TSO-C194 and Section 2 of RTCA DO-309.

- (b) The certificate holder's Rotor-craft Flight Manual must contain appropriate procedures for—
  - (1) The use of the HTAWS; and
- (2) Proper flight crew response to HTAWS audio and visual warnings.
- (c) Certificate holders with HTAWS required by this section with an approved deviation under §21.618 of this chapter are in compliance with this section.
- (d) The standards required in this section are incorporated by reference into this section with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in this section, the FAA must publish notice of change in the FED-ERAL REGISTER and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the FAA's Office of Rulemaking (ARM-1), 800 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20591 (telephone (202) 267-9677) and from the sources indicated below. It is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030 or to http://www.archives.gov/ federal register/  $code\_of\_federal\_regulations /$
- ibr\_locations.html.
  (1) U.S. Department of Transportation, Subsequent Distribution Office, DOT Warehouse M30, Ardmore East Business Center, 3341 Q 75th Avenue, Landover, MD 20785; telephone (301) 322-5377. Copies are also available on the FAA's Web site. Use the following

link and type the TSO number in the search box: http://rgl.faa.gov/Regulatory\_and\_Guidance\_Library/rgTSO.nsf/Frameset?OpenPage.

- (i) TSO C-194, Helicopter Terrain Awareness and Warning System (HTAWS), Dec. 17, 2008.
  - (ii) [Reserved]
- (2) RTCA, Inc., 1150 18th Street NW., Suite 910, Washington, DC 20036, telephone (202) 833–9339, and are also available on RTCA's Web site at http://www.rtca.org/onlinecart/index.cfm.
- (i) RTCA DO-309, Minimum Operational Performance Standards (MOPS) for Helicopter Terrain Awareness and Warning System (HTAWS) Airborne Equipment, Mar. 13, 2008.
  - (ii) [Reserved]

### § 135.607 Flight Data Monitoring System.

After April 23, 2018, no person may operate a helicopter in air ambulance operations unless it is equipped with an approved flight data monitoring system capable of recording flight performance data. This system must:

- (a) Receive electrical power from the bus that provides the maximum reliability for operation without jeopardizing service to essential or emergency loads, and
- (b) Be operated from the application of electrical power before takeoff until the removal of electrical power after termination of flight.

## § 135.609 VFR ceiling and visibility requirements for Class G airspace.

(a) Unless otherwise specified in the certificate holder's operations specifications, when conducting VFR helicopter air ambulance operations in Class G airspace, the weather minimums in the following table apply:

Location	Day		Night		Night using an Approved NVIS or HTAWS	
	Ceiling	Flight Visibility	Ceiling	Flight Visibility	Ceiling	Flight Visibility
Nonmountainous local flying areas	800- feet	2 statute miles	1,000- feet	3 statute miles	800-feet	3 statute miles
Nonmountainous non- local flying areas	800- feet	3 statute miles	1,000- feet	5 statute miles	1,000- feet	3 statute miles
Mountainous local flying areas	800- feet	3 statute miles	1,500- feet	3 statute miles	1,000- feet	3 statute miles
Mountainous non-local flying areas	1,000- feet	3 statute miles	1,500- feet	5 statute miles	1,000- feet	5 statute miles

- (b) A certificate holder may designate local flying areas in a manner acceptable to the Administrator, that must—
- (1) Not exceed 50 nautical miles in any direction from each designated location:
- (2) Take into account obstacles and terrain features that are easily identifiable by the pilot in command and from which the pilot in command may visually determine a position; and
- (3) Take into account the operating environment and capabilities of the certificate holder's helicopters.
- (c) A pilot must demonstrate a level of familiarity with the local flying area by passing an examination given by the certificate holder within the 12 calendar months prior to using the local flying area.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014; Amdt. 135-129A, 79 FR 41126, July 15, 2014]

## §135.611 IFR operations at locations without weather reporting.

(a) If a certificate holder is authorized to conduct helicopter IFR operations, the Administrator may authorize the certificate holder to conduct IFR helicopter air ambulance operations at airports with an instrument approach procedure and at which a weather report is not available from the U.S. National Weather Service

(NWS), a source approved by the NWS, or a source approved by the FAA, subject to the following limitations:

- (1) The certificate holder must obtain a weather report from a weather reporting facility operated by the NWS, a source approved by the NWS, or a source approved by the FAA, that is located within 15 nautical miles of the airport. If a weather report is not available, the certificate holder may obtain the area forecast from the NWS, a source approved by the NWS, or a source approved by the FAA, for information regarding the weather observed in the vicinity of the airport;
- (2) Flight planning for IFR flights conducted under this paragraph must include selection of an alternate airport that meets the requirements of §§ 135.221 and 135.223;
- (3) In Class G airspace, IFR departures with visual transitions are authorized only after the pilot in command determines that the weather conditions at the departure point are at or above takeoff minimums depicted in the published Obstacle Departure Procedure or VFR minimum ceilings and visibilities in accordance with §135.609.
- (4) All approaches must be conducted at Category A approach speeds as established in part 97 or those required for the type of approach being used.
- (b) Each helicopter air ambulance operated under this section must be

equipped with functioning severe weather detection equipment.

- (c) Pilots conducting operations pursuant to this section may use the weather information obtained in paragraph (a) to satisfy the weather report and forecast requirements of §135.213 and §135.225(a).
- (d) After completing a landing at the airport at which a weather report is not available, the pilot in command is authorized to determine if the weather meets the takeoff requirements of part 97 of this chapter or the certificate holder's operations specification, as applicable.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014, as amended by Amdt. 135-131, 79 FR 43622, July 28, 2014]

### § 135.613 Approach/departure IFR transitions.

- (a) Approaches. When conducting an authorized instrument approach and transitioning from IFR to VFR flight, upon transitioning to VFR flight the following weather minimums apply—
- (1) For Point-in-Space (PinS) Copter Instrument approaches annotated with a "Proceed VFR" segment, if the distance from the missed approach point to the landing area is 1 NM or less, flight visibility must be at least 1 statute mile and the ceiling on the approach chart applies;
- (2) For all instrument approaches, including PinS when paragraph (a)(1) of this section does not apply, if the distance from the missed approach point to the landing area is 3 NM or less, the applicable VFR weather minimums are—
- (i) For Day Operations: No less than a 600-foot ceiling and 2 statute miles flight visibility;
- (ii) For Night Operations: No less than a 600-foot ceiling and 3 statute miles flight visibility; or
- (3) For all instrument approaches, including PinS, if the distance from the missed approach point to the landing area is greater than 3 NM, the VFR weather minimums required by the class of airspace.
- (b) Departures. For transitions from VFR to IFR upon departure—
- (1) The VFR weather minimums of paragraph (a) of this section apply if—

- (i) An FAA-approved obstacle departure procedure is followed; and
- (ii) An IFR clearance is obtained on or before reaching a predetermined location that is not more than 3 NM from the departure location.
- (2) If the departure does not meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the VFR weather minimums required by the class of airspace apply.

#### § 135.615 VFR flight planning.

- (a) Pre-flight. Prior to conducting VFR operations, the pilot in command must—
- (1) Determine the minimum safe cruise altitude by evaluating the terrain and obstacles along the planned route of flight;
- (2) Identify and document the highest obstacle along the planned route of flight; and
- (3) Using the minimum safe cruise altitudes in paragraphs (b)(1)–(2) of this section, determine the minimum required ceiling and visibility to conduct the planned flight by applying the weather minimums appropriate to the class of airspace for the planned flight.
- (b) *Enroute*. While conducting VFR operations, the pilot in command must ensure that all terrain and obstacles along the route of flight are cleared vertically by no less than the following:
  - (1) 300 feet for day operations.
  - (2) 500 feet for night operations.
- (c) Rerouting the planned flight path. A pilot in command may deviate from the planned flight path for reasons such as weather conditions or operational considerations. Such deviations do not relieve the pilot in command of the weather requirements or the requirements for terrain and obstacle clearance contained in this part and in part 91 of this chapter. Rerouting, change in destination, or other changes to the planned flight that occur while the helicopter is on the ground at an intermediate stop require evaluation of the new route in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (d) Operations manual. Each certificate holder must document its VFR flight planning procedures in its operations manual.

#### § 135.617 Pre-flight risk analysis.

- (a) Each certificate holder conducting helicopter air ambulance operations must establish, and document in its operations manual, an FAA-approved preflight risk analysis that includes at least the following—
- (1) Flight considerations, to include obstacles and terrain along the planned route of flight, landing zone conditions, and fuel requirements;
- (2) Human factors, such as crew fatigue, life events, and other stressors;
- (3) Weather, including departure, en route, destination, and forecasted;
- (4) A procedure for determining whether another helicopter air ambulance operator has refused or rejected a flight request; and
- (5) Strategies and procedures for mitigating identified risks, including procedures for obtaining and documenting approval of the certificate holder's management personnel to release a flight when a risk exceeds a level predetermined by the certificate holder.
- (b) Each certificate holder must develop a preflight risk analysis worksheet to include, at a minimum, the items in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Prior to the first leg of each helicopter air ambulance operation, the pilot in command must conduct a preflight risk analysis and complete the preflight risk analysis worksheet in accordance with the certificate holder's FAA-approved procedures. The pilot in command must sign the preflight risk analysis worksheet and specify the date and time it was completed.
- (d) The certificate holder must retain the original or a copy of each completed preflight risk analysis worksheet at a location specified in its operations manual for at least 90 days from the date of the operation.

#### § 135.619 Operations control centers.

(a) Operations control center. After April 22, 2016, certificate holders authorized to conduct helicopter air ambulance operations, with 10 or more helicopter air ambulances assigned to the certificate holder's operations specifications, must have an operations control center. The operations control center must be staffed by operations

- control specialists who, at a minimum—
- (1) Provide two-way communications with pilots;
- (2) Provide pilots with weather briefings, to include current and forecasted weather along the planned route of flight;
- (3) Monitor the progress of the flight; and
- (4) Participate in the preflight risk analysis required under §135.617 to include the following:
- (i) Ensure the pilot has completed all required items on the preflight risk analysis worksheet;
- (ii) Confirm and verify all entries on the preflight risk analysis worksheet;
- (iii) Assist the pilot in mitigating any identified risk prior to takeoff; and
- (iv) Acknowledge in writing, specifying the date and time, that the preflight risk analysis worksheet has been accurately completed and that, according to their professional judgment, the flight can be conducted safely.
- (b) Operations control center staffing. Each certificate holder conducting helicopter air ambulance operations must provide enough operations control specialists at each operations control center to ensure the certificate holder maintains operational control of each flight.
- (c) Documentation of duties and responsibilities. Each certificate holder must describe in its operations manual the duties and responsibilities of operations control specialists, including preflight risk mitigation strategies and control measures, shift change checklist, and training and testing procedures to hold the position, including procedures for retesting.
- (d) Training requirements. No certificate holder may use, nor may any person perform the duties of, an operations control specialist unless the operations control specialist has satisfactorily completed the training requirements of this paragraph.
- (1) Initial training. Before performing the duties of an operations control specialist, each person must satisfactorily complete the certificate holder's FAA-approved operations control specialist initial training program and pass an FAA-approved knowledge and practical test given by the certificate holder.

#### § 135.619

Initial training must include a minimum of 80 hours of training on the topics listed in paragraph (f) of this section. A certificate holder may reduce the number of hours of initial training to a minimum of 40 hours for persons who have obtained, at the time of beginning initial training, a total of at least 2 years of experience during the last 5 years in any one or in any combination of the following areas—

- (i) In military aircraft operations as a pilot, flight navigator, or meteorologist:
- (ii) In air carrier operations as a pilot, flight engineer, certified aircraft dispatcher, or meteorologist; or
- (iii) In aircraft operations as an air traffic controller or a flight service specialist.
- (2) Recurrent training. Every 12 months after satisfactory completion of the initial training, each operations control specialist must complete a minimum of 40 hours of recurrent training on the topics listed in paragraph (f) of this section and pass an FAA-approved knowledge and practical test given by the certificate holder on those topics.
- (e) Training records. The certificate holder must maintain a training record for each operations control specialist employed by the certificate holder for the duration of that individual's employment and for 90 days thereafter. The training record must include a chronological log for each training course, including the number of training hours and the examination dates and results.
- (f) Training topics. Each certificate holder must have an FAA-approved operations control specialist training program that covers at least the following topics—
  - (1) Aviation weather, including:
  - (i) General meteorology;
  - (ii) Prevailing weather;
- (iii) Adverse and deteriorating weather:
  - (iv) Windshear;
  - (v) Icing conditions;
  - (vi) Use of aviation weather products;
- (vii) Available sources of information: and
  - (viii) Weather minimums;
  - (2) Navigation, including:
- (i) Navigation aids;

- (ii) Instrument approach procedures;
- (iii) Navigational publications; and
- (iv) Navigation techniques;
- (3) Flight monitoring, including:
- (i) Available flight-monitoring procedures; and
- (ii) Alternate flight-monitoring procedures;
  - (4) Air traffic control, including:
  - (i) Airspace:
  - (ii) Air traffic control procedures;
  - (iii) Aeronautical charts; and
  - (iv) Aeronautical data sources;
- (5) Aviation communication, including:
- (i) Available aircraft communications systems;
- (ii) Normal communication procedures;
- (iii) Abnormal communication procedures; and
- (iv) Emergency communication procedures;
- (6) Aircraft systems, including:
- (i) Communications systems;
- (ii) Navigation systems;
- (iii) Surveillance systems;
- (iv) Fueling systems;(v) Specialized systems;
- (vi) General maintenance requirements; and
  - (vii) Minimum equipment lists;
- (7) Aircraft limitations and performance, including:
- (i) Aircraft operational limitations;
- (ii) Aircraft performance;
- (iii) Weight and balance procedures and limitations; and
- (iv) Landing zone and landing facility requirements;
- (8) Aviation policy and regulations, including:
- (i) 14 CFR Parts 1, 27, 29, 61, 71, 91, and 135;
  - (ii) 49 CFR Part 830;
- (iii) Company operations specifications;
- (iv) Company general operations policies;
- (v) Enhanced operational control policies:
- (vi) Aeronautical decision making and risk management;
- (vii) Lost aircraft procedures; and
- (viii) Emergency and search and rescue procedures, including plotting coordinates in degrees, minutes, seconds format, and degrees, decimal minutes format;

- (9) Crew resource management, including:
- (i) Concepts and practical application;
- (ii) Risk management and risk mitigation; and
- (iii) Pre-flight risk analysis procedures required under §135.617;
- (10) Local flying area orientation, including:
  - (i) Terrain features:
- (ii) Obstructions;
- (iii) Weather phenomena for local area:
- (iv) Airspace and air traffic control facilities;
- (v) Heliports, airports, landing zones, and fuel facilities;
  - (vi) Instrument approaches;
  - (vii) Predominant air traffic flow;
- (viii) Landmarks and cultural features, including areas prone to flatlight, whiteout, and brownout conditions; and
- (ix) Local aviation and safety resources and contact information; and
- (11) Any other requirements as determined by the Administrator to ensure safe operations.
- (g) Operations control specialist duty time limitations. (1) Each certificate holder must establish the daily duty period for an operations control specialist so that it begins at a time that allows that person to become thoroughly familiar with operational considerations, including existing and anticipated weather conditions in the area of operations, helicopter operations in progress, and helicopter maintenance status, before performing duties associated with any helicopter air ambulance operation. The operations control specialist must remain on duty until relieved by another qualified operations control specialist or until each helicopter air ambulance monitored by that person has completed its flight or gone beyond that person's jurisdiction.
- (2) Except in cases where circumstances or emergency conditions beyond the control of the certificate holder require otherwise—
- (i) No certificate holder may schedule an operations control specialist for more than 10 consecutive hours of duty;

- (ii) If an operations control specialist is scheduled for more than 10 hours of duty in 24 consecutive hours, the certificate holder must provide that person a rest period of at least 8 hours at or before the end of 10 hours of duty;
- (iii) If an operations control specialist is on duty for more than 10 consecutive hours, the certificate holder must provide that person a rest period of at least 8 hours before that person's next duty period:
- (iv) Each operations control specialist must be relieved of all duty with the certificate holder for at least 24 consecutive hours during any 7 consecutive days.
- (h) Drug and alcohol testing. Operations control specialists must be tested for drugs and alcohol according to the certificate holder's Drug and Alcohol Testing Program administered under part 120 of this chapter.

# § 135.621 Briefing of medical personnel.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, prior to each helicopter air ambulance operation, each pilot in command, or other flight crewmember designated by the certificate holder, must ensure that all medical personnel have been briefed on the following—
- (1) Passenger briefing requirements in §135.117(a) and (b); and
  - (2) Physiological aspects of flight;
  - (3) Patient loading and unloading;
- (4) Safety in and around the helicopter;
  - (5) In-flight emergency procedures;
  - (6) Emergency landing procedures;
- (7) Emergency evacuation procedures;
- (8) Efficient and safe communications with the pilot; and
- (9) Operational differences between day and night operations, if appropriate.
- (b) The briefing required in paragraphs (a)(2) through (9) of this section may be omitted if all medical personnel on board have satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's FAA-approved medical personnel training program within the preceding 24 calendar months. Each training program must include a minimum of 4 hours of ground training, and 4 hours of

#### Pt. 135, App. A

training in and around an air ambulance helicopter, on the topics set forth in paragraph (a)(2) through (9) of this section.

- (c) Each certificate holder must maintain a record for each person trained under this section that—
- (1) Contains the individual's name, the most recent training completion date, and a description, copy, or reference to training materials used to meet the training requirement.
- (2) Is maintained for 24 calendar months following the individual's completion of training.

[Doc. No. FAA-2010-0982, 79 FR 9975, Feb. 21, 2014; Amdt. 135-129A, 79 FR 41126, July 15, 2014]

APPENDIX A TO PART 135—ADDITIONAL AIRWORTHINESS STANDARDS FOR 10 OR MORE PASSENGER AIRPLANES

#### Applicability

- 1. Applicability. This appendix prescribes the additional airworthiness standards required by §135.169.
- 2. References. Unless otherwise provided, references in this appendix to specific sections of part 23 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR part 23) are to those sections of part 23 in effect on March 30, 1967.

#### Flight Requirements

3. *General*. Compliance must be shown with the applicable requirements of subpart B of FAR part 23, as supplemented or modified in §§ 4 through 10.

## Performance

- 4. General. (a) Unless otherwise prescribed in this appendix, compliance with each applicable performance requirement in sections 4 through 7 must be shown for ambient atmospheric conditions and still air.
- (b) The performance must correspond to the propulsive thrust available under the particular ambient atmospheric conditions and the particular flight condition. The available propulsive thrust must correspond to engine power or thrust, not exceeding the approved power or thrust less—
  - (1) Installation losses; and
- (2) The power or equivalent thrust absorbed by the accessories and services appropriate to the particular ambient atmospheric conditions and the particular flight condition
- (c) Unless otherwise prescribed in this appendix, the applicant must select the takeoff, en route, and landing configurations for the airplane.

- (d) The airplane configuration may vary with weight, altitude, and temperature, to the extent they are compatible with the operating procedures required by paragraph (e) of this section.
- (e) Unless otherwise prescribed in this appendix, in determining the critical engine inoperative takeoff performance, the accelerate-stop distance, takeoff distance, changes in the airplane's configuration, speed, power, and thrust must be made under procedures established by the applicant for operation in service.
- (f) Procedures for the execution of balked landings must be established by the applicant and included in the Airplane Flight Manual
- (g) The procedures established under paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section must—
- (1) Be able to be consistently executed in service by a crew of average skill;
- (2) Use methods or devices that are safe and reliable; and
- (3) Include allowance for any time delays, in the execution of the procedures, that may reasonably be expected in service.
- 5. Takeoff. (a) General. Takeoff speeds, the accelerate-stop distance, the takeoff distance, and the one-engine-inoperative takeoff flight path data (described in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (f) of this section), must be determined for—
- (1) Each weight, altitude, and ambient temperature within the operational limits selected by the applicant;
  - (2) The selected configuration for takeoff:
- (3) The center of gravity in the most unfavorable position:
- (4) The operating engine within approved operating limitations; and
- (5) Takeoff data based on smooth, dry, hard-surface runway.
- (b) Takeoff speeds. (1) The decision speed  $V_1$  is the calibrated airspeed on the ground at which, as a result of engine failure or other reasons, the pilot is assumed to have made a decision to continue or discontinue the takeoff. The speed  $V_1$  must be selected by the applicant but may not be less than—
  - (i)  $1.10V_{S1}$ ;
  - (ii)  $1.10\,V_{MC};$
- (iii) A speed that allows acceleration to  $V_1$  and stop under paragraph (c) of this section;
- (iv) A speed at which the airplane can be rotated for takeoff and shown to be adequate to safely continue the takeoff, using normal piloting skill, when the critical engine is suddenly made inoperative.
- (2) The initial climb out speed  $V_2$ , in terms of calibrated airspeed, must be selected by the applicant so as to allow the gradient of climb required in section 6(b)(2), but it must not be less than  $V_1$  or less than  $1.2V_{51}$ .
- (3) Other essential take off speeds necessary for safe operation of the airplane.

- (c) Accelerate-stop distance. (1) The accelerate-stop distance is the sum of the distances necessary to—
- (i) Accelerate the airplane from a standing start to  $V_1$ ; and
- (ii) Come to a full stop from the point at which  $V_1$  is reached assuming that in the case of engine failure, failure of the critical engine is recognized by the pilot at the speed  $V_1$
- (2) Means other than wheel brakes may be used to determine the accelerate-stop distance if that means is available with the critical engine inoperative and—
  - (i) Is safe and reliable;
- (ii) Is used so that consistent results can be expected under normal operating conditions; and
- (iii) Is such that exceptional skill is not required to control the airplane.
- (d) All engines operating takeoff distance. The all engine operating takeoff distance is the horizontal distance required to takeoff and climb to a height of 50 feet above the takeoff surface under the procedures in FAR 23.51(a).
- (e) One-engine-inoperative takeoff. Determine the weight for each altitude and temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, at which the airplane has the capability, after failure of the critical engine at  $V_1$  determined under paragraph (b) of this section, to take off and climb at not less than  $V_2$ , to a height 1,000 feet above the takeoff surface and attain the speed and configuration at which compliance is shown with the en route one-engine-inoperative gradient of climb specified in section 6(c).
- (f) One-engine-inoperative takeoff flight path data. The one-engine-inoperative takeoff flight path data consist of takeoff flight paths extending from a standing start to a point in the takeoff at which the airplane reaches a height 1,000 feet above the takeoff surface under paragraph (e) of this section.
- 6. Climb. (a) Landing climb: All-engines-operating. The maximum weight must be determined with the airplane in the landing configuration, for each altitude, and ambient temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, with the most unfavorable center of gravity, and out-of-ground effect in free air, at which the steady gradient of climb will not be less than 3.3 percent, with:
- (1) The engines at the power that is available 8 seconds after initiation of movement of the power or thrust controls from the minimum flight idle to the takeoff position.
- (2) A climb speed not greater than the approach speed established under section 7 and not less than the greater of  $1.05V_{MC}$  or  $1.10V_{S1}$ .
- (b) Takeoff climb: one-engine-inoperative. The maximum weight at which the airplane meets the minimum climb performance spec-

- ified in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph must be determined for each altitude and ambient temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, out of ground effect in free air, with the airplane in the takeoff configuration, with the most unfavorable center of gravity, the critical engine inoperative, the remaining engines at the maximum takeoff power or thrust, and the propeller of the inoperative engine windmilling with the propeller controls in the normal position except that, if an approved automatic feathering system is installed, the propellers may be in the feathered position:
- (1) Takeoff: landing gear extended. The minimum steady gradient of climb must be measurably positive at the speed  $V_1$ .
- (2) Takeoff: landing gear retracted. The minimum steady gradient of climb may not be less than 2 percent at speed  $V_2$ . For airplanes with fixed landing gear this requirement must be met with the landing gear extended.
- (c) En route climb: one-engine-inoperative. The maximum weight must be determined for each altitude and ambient temperature within the operational limits established for the airplane, at which the steady gradient of climb is not less 1.2 percent at an altitude 1,000 feet above the takeoff surface, with the airplane in the en route configuration, the critical engine inoperative, the remaining engine at the maximum continuous power or thrust, and the most unfavorable center of gravity.
- 7. Landing. (a) The landing field length described in paragraph (b) of this section must be determined for standard atmosphere at each weight and altitude within the operational limits established by the applicant.
- (b) The landing field length is equal to the landing distance determined under FAR 23.75(a) divided by a factor of 0.6 for the destination airport and 0.7 for the alternate airport. Instead of the gliding approach specified in FAR 23.75(a)(1), the landing may be preceded by a steady approach down to the 50-foot height at a gradient of descent not greater than 5.2 percent (3°) at a calibrated airspeed not less than  $1.3V_{\rm SI}$ .

#### Trim

- 8. Trim. (a) Lateral and directional trim. The airplane must maintain lateral and directional trim in level flight at a speed of  $V_H$  or  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$ . Whichever is lower, with landing gear and wing flaps retracted.
- (b) Longitudinal trim. The airplane must maintain longitudinal trim during the following conditions, except that it need not maintain trim at a speed greater than  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$ :
- (1) In the approach conditions specified in FAR 23.161(c) (3) through (5), except that instead of the speeds specified in those paragraphs, trim must be maintained with a stick force of not more than 10 pounds down

## Pt. 135, App. A

to a speed used in showing compliance with section 7 or  $1.4 V_{S1}$  whichever is lower.

(2) In level flight at any speed from  $V_H$  or  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$ , whichever is lower, to either  $V_x$  or  $1.4V_{S1}$ , with the landing gear and wing flaps retracted

#### Stability

- 9. Static longitudinal stability. (a) In showing compliance with FAR 23.175(b) and with paragraph (b) of this section, the airspeed must return to within ±7½ percent of the trim speed.
- (b)  $\bar{C}ruise$  stability. The stick force curve must have a stable slope for a speed range of  $\pm 50$  knots from the trim speed except that the speeds need not exceed  $V_{FC}/M_{FC}$  or be less than  $1.4V_{S1}$ . This speed range will be considered to begin at the outer extremes of the friction band and the stick force may not exceed 50 pounds with—
  - (1) Landing gear retracted:
  - (2) Wing flaps retracted;
- (3) The maximum cruising power as selected by the applicant as an operating limitation for turbine engines or 75 percent of maximum continuous power for reciprocating engines except that the power need not exceed that required at  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$ ;
  - (4) Maximum takeoff weight; and
- (5) The airplane trimmed for level flight with the power specified in paragraph (3) of this paragraph.
- $V_{FC}/M_{FC}$  may not be less than a speed midway between  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  and  $V_{DF}/M_{DF}$ , except that, for altitudes where Mach number is the limiting factor,  $M_{FC}$  need not exceed the Mach number at which effective speed warning occurs.
- (c) Climb stability (turbopropeller powered airplanes only). In showing compliance with FAR 23.175(a), an applicant must, instead of the power specified in FAR 23.175(a)(4), use the maximum power or thrust selected by the applicant as an operating limitation for use during climb at the best rate of climb speed, except that the speed need not be less than  $1.4V_{\rm SI}$ .

#### Stalls

10. Stall warning. If artificial stall warning is required to comply with FAR 23.207, the warning device must give clearly distinguishable indications under expected conditions of flight. The use of a visual warning device that requires the attention of the crew within the cockpit is not acceptable by itself.

#### Control Systems

11. Electric trim tabs. The airplane must meet FAR 23.677 and in addition it must be shown that the airplane is safely controllable and that a pilot can perform all the maneuvers and operations necessary to effect a safe landing following any probable

electric trim tab runaway which might be reasonably expected in service allowing for appropriate time delay after pilot recognition of the runaway. This demonstration must be conducted at the critical airplane weights and center of gravity positions.

#### Instruments: Installation

- 12. Arrangement and visibility. Each instrument must meet FAR 23,1321 and in addition:
- (a) Each flight, navigation, and powerplant instrument for use by any pilot must be plainly visible to the pilot from the pilot's station with the minimum practicable deviation from the pilot's normal position and line of vision when the pilot is looking forward along the flight path.
- (b) The flight instruments required by FAR 23.1303 and by the applicable operating rules must be grouped on the instrument panel and centered as nearly as practicable about the vertical plane of each pilot's forward vision. In addition—
- (1) The instrument that most effectively indicates the attitude must be in the panel in the top center position;
- (2) The instrument that most effectively indicates the airspeed must be on the panel directly to the left of the instrument in the top center position:
- (3) The instrument that most effectively indicates altitude must be adjacent to and directly to the right of the instrument in the top center position; and
- (4) The instrument that most effectively indicates direction of flight must be adjacent to and directly below the instrument in the top center position.
- 13. Airspeed indicating system. Each airspeed indicating system must meet FAR 23.1323 and in addition:
- (a) Airspeed indicating instruments must be of an approved type and must be calibrated to indicate true airspeed at sea level in the standard atmosphere with a minimum practicable instrument calibration error when the corresponding pitot and static pressures are supplied to the instruments.
- (b) The airspeed indicating system must be calibrated to determine the system error, i.e., the relation between IAS and CAS, in flight and during the accelerate-takeoff ground run. The ground run calibration must be obtained between 0.8 of the minimum value of  $V_1$  and 1.2 times the maximum value of  $V_1$ , considering the approved ranges of altitude and weight. The ground run calibration is determined assuming an engine failure at the minimum value of  $V_1$ .
- (c) The airspeed error of the installation excluding the instrument calibration error, must not exceed 3 percent or 5 knots whichever is greater, throughout the speed range from  $V_{MO}$  to  $1.3V_{S1}$  with flaps retracted and from  $1.3V_{SO}$  to  $V_{FE}$  with flaps in the landing position.

- (d) Information showing the relationship between IAS and CAS must be shown in the Airplane Flight manual.
- 14. Static air vent system. The static air vent system must meet FAR 23.1325. The altimeter system calibration must be determined and shown in the Airplane Flight Manual.

#### Operating Limitations and Information

- 15. Maximum operating limit speed  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$ . Instead of establishing operating limitations based on  $V_{NE}$  and  $V_{NO}$ , the applicant must establish a maximum operating limit speed  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  as follows:
- (a) The maximum operating limit speed must not exceed the design cruising speed  $V_C$  and must be sufficiently below  $V_D/M_D$  or  $V_{DF}/M_D$ , to make it highly improbable that the latter speeds will be inadvertently exceeded in flight.
- (b) The speed  $V_{MO}$  must not exceed  $0.8V_{D}/M_D$  or  $0.8V_{DF}/M_{DF}$  unless flight demonstrations involving upsets as specified by the Administrator indicates a lower speed margin will not result in speeds exceeding  $V_D/M_D$  or  $V_{DF}$ . Atmospheric variations, horizontal gusts, system and equipment errors, and airframe production variations are taken into account.
- 16. Minimum flight crew. In addition to meeting FAR 23.1523, the applicant must establish the minimum number and type of qualified flight crew personnel sufficient for safe operation of the airplane considering—
- (a) Each kind of operation for which the applicant desires approval;
- (b) The workload on each crewmember considering the following:
  - (1) Flight path control.
  - (2) Collision avoidance.
  - (3) Navigation.
  - (4) Communications.
- (5) Operation and monitoring of all essential aircraft systems.
- (6) Command decisions; and
- (c) The accessibility and ease of operation of necessary controls by the appropriate crewmember during all normal and emergency operations when at the crewmember flight station.
- 17. Airspeed indicator. The airspeed indicator must meet FAR 23.1545 except that, the airspeed notations and markings in terms of  $V_{NO}$  and  $V_{NH}$  must be replaced by the  $V_{MO}$   $M_{MO}$  notations. The airspeed indicator markings must be easily read and understood by the pilot. A placard adjacent to the airspeed indicator is an acceptable means of showing compliance with FAR 23.1545(c).

#### Airplane Flight Manual

18. General. The Airplane Flight Manual must be prepared under FARs 23.1583 and 23.1587, and in addition the operating limitations and performance information in sections 19 and 20 must be included.

- 19. Operating limitations. The Airplane Flight Manual must include the following limitations—  $\,$
- (a) Airspeed limitations. (1) The maximum operating limit speed  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  and a statement that this speed limit may not be deliberately exceeded in any regime of flight (climb, cruise, or descent) unless a higher speed is authorized for flight test or pilot training:
- (2) If an airspeed limitation is based upon compressibility effects, a statement to this effect and information as to any symptoms, the probable behavior of the airplane, and the recommended recovery procedures; and
- (3) The airspeed limits, shown in terms of  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  instead of  $V_{NO}$  and  $V_{NE}$ .
- (b) Takeoff weight limitations. The maximum takeoff weight for each airport elevation ambient temperature and available takeoff runway length within the range selected by the applicant may not exceed the weight at which—
- (1) The all-engine-operating takeoff distance determined under section 5(b) or the accelerate-stop distance determined under section 5(c), whichever is greater, is equal to the available runway length;
- (2) The airplane complies with the one-engine-inoperative takeoff requirements specified in section 5(e); and
- (3) The airplane complies with the one-engine-inoperative takeoff and en route climb requirements specified in sections 6 (b) and (c).
- (c) Landing weight limitations. The maximum landing weight for each airport elevation (standard temperature) and available landing runway length, within the range selected by the applicant. This weight may not exceed the weight at which the landing field length determined under section 7(b) is equal to the available runway length. In showing compliance with this operating limitation, it is acceptable to assume that the landing weight at the destination will be equal to the takeoff weight reduced by the normal consumption of fuel and oil en route.
- 20. Performance information. The Airplane Flight Manual must contain the performance information determined under the performance requirements of this appendix. The information must include the following:
- (a) Sufficient information so that the takeoff weight limits specified in section 19(b) can be determined for all temperatures and altitudes within the operation limitations selected by the applicant.
- (b) The conditions under which the performance information was obtained, including the airspeed at the 50-foot height used to determine landing distances.
- (c) The performance information (determined by extrapolation and computed for the range of weights between the maximum landing and takeoff weights) for—
  - (1) Climb in the landing configuration; and

## Pt. 135, App. A

- (2) Landing distance.
- (d) Procedure established under section 4 related to the limitations and information required by this section in the form of guidance material including any relevant limitations or information.
- (e) An explanation of significant or unusual flight or ground handling characteristics of the airplane.
- (f) Airspeeds, as indicated airspeeds, corresponding to those determined for takeoff under section 5(b).
- 21. Maximum operating altitudes. The maximum operating altitude to which operation is allowed, as limited by flight, structural, powerplant, functional, or equipment characteristics, must be specified in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- 22. Stowage provision for airplane flight manual. Provision must be made for stowing the Airplane Flight Manual in a suitable fixed container which is readily accessible to the pilot.
- 23. Operating procedures. Procedures for restarting turbine engines in flight (including the effects of altitude) must be set forth in the Airplane Flight Manual.

## Airframe Requirements

#### Flight Loads

- 24. Engine torque. (a) Each turbopropeller engine mount and its supporting structure must be designed for the torque effects of:
- (1) The conditions in FAR 23.361(a).
- (2) The limit engine torque corresponding to takeoff power and propeller speed multiplied by a factor accounting for propeller control system malfunction, including quick feathering action, simultaneously with 1g level flight loads. In the absence of a rational analysis, a factor of 1.6 must be used.
- (b) The limit torque is obtained by multiplying the mean torque by a factor of 1.25.
- 25. Turbine engine gyroscopic loads. Each turbopropeller engine mount and its supporting structure must be designed for the gyroscopic loads that result, with the engines at maximum continuous r.p.m., under either—
- (a) The conditions in FARs 23.351 and 23.423; or
- (b) All possible combinations of the following:
- (1) A yaw velocity of 2.5 radians per second.
  (2) A pitch velocity of 1.0 radians per second.
- (3) A normal load factor of 2.5.
- (4) Maximum continuous thrust.
- 26. Unsymmetrical loads due to engine failure.
  (a) Turbopropeller powered airplanes must be designed for the unsymmet- rical loads resulting from the failure of the critical engine including the following conditions in combination with a single malfunction of the propeller drag limiting system, considering

the probable pilot corrective action on the flight controls:

- (1) At speeds between  $V_{mo}$  and  $V_{D}$ , the loads resulting from power failure because of fuel flow interruption are considered to be limit loads
- (2) At speeds between  $V_{mo}$  and  $V_c$ , the loads resulting from the disconnection of the engine compressor from the turbine or from loss of the turbine blades are considered to be ultimate loads.
- (3) The time history of the thrust decay and drag buildup occurring as a result of the prescribed engine failures must be substantiated by test or other data applicable to the particular engine-propeller combination.
- (4) The timing and magnitude of the probable pilot corrective action must be conservatively estimated, considering the characteristics of the particular engine-propeller-airplane combination.
- (b) Pilot corrective action may be assumed to be initiated at the time maximum yawing velocity is reached, but not earlier than 2 seconds after the engine failure. The magnitude of the corrective action may be based on the control forces in FAR 23.397 except that lower forces may be assumed where it is shown by analysis or test that these forces can control the yaw and roll resulting from the prescribed engine failure conditions.

## Ground Loads

- 27. Dual wheel landing gear units. Each dual wheel landing gear unit and its supporting structure must be shown to comply with the following:
- (a) *Pivoting*. The airplane must be assumed to pivot about one side of the main gear with the brakes on that side locked. The limit vertical load factor must be 1.0 and the coefficient of friction 0.8. This condition need apply only to the main gear and its supporting structure.
- (b) Unequal tire inflation. A 60–40 percent distribution of the loads established under FAR 23.471 through FAR 23.483 must be applied to the dual wheels.
- (c) Flat tire. (1) Sixty percent of the loads in FAR 23.471 through FAR 23.483 must be applied to either wheel in a unit.
- (2) Sixty percent of the limit drag and side loads and 100 percent of the limit vertical load established under FARs 23.493 and 23.485 must be applied to either wheel in a unit except that the vertical load need not exceed the maximum vertical load in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

## Fatigue Evaluation

28. Fatigue evaluation of wing and associated structure. Unless it is shown that the structure, operating stress levels, materials and expected use are comparable from a fatigue standpoint to a similar design which has had substantial satisfactory service experience,

the strength, detail design, and the fabrication of those parts of the wing, wing carrythrough, and attaching structure whose failure would be catastrophic must be evaluated under either—

- (a) A fatigue strength investigation in which the structure is shown by analysis, tests, or both to be able to withstand the repeated loads of variable magnitude expected in service: or
- (b) A fail-safe strength investigation in which it is shown by analysis, tests, or both that catastrophic failure of the structure is not probable after fatigue, or obvious partial failure, of a principal structural element, and that the remaining structure is able to withstand a static ultimate load factor of 75 percent of the critical limit load factor at  $V_C$ . These loads must be multiplied by a factor of 1.15 unless the dynamic effects of failure under static load are otherwise considered.

#### Design and Construction

- 29. Flutter. For multiengine turbopropeller powered airplanes, a dynamic evaluation must be made and must include—
- (a) The significant elastic, inertia, and aerodynamic forces associated with the rotations and displacements of the plane of the propeller; and
- (b) Engine-propeller-nacelle stiffness and damping variations appropriate to the particular configuration.

## Landing Gear

30. Flap operated landing gear warning device. Airplanes having retractable landing gear and wing flaps must be equipped with a warning device that functions continuously when the wing flaps are extended to a flap position that activates the warning device to give adequate warning before landing, using normal landing procedures, if the landing gear is not fully extended and locked. There may not be a manual shut off for this warning device. The flap position sensing unit may be installed at any suitable location. The system for this device may use any part of the system (including the aural warning device) provided for other landing gear warning devices.

## Personnel and Cargo Accommodations

- 31. Cargo and baggage compartments. Cargo and baggage compartments must be designed to meet FAR 23.787 (a) and (b), and in addition means must be provided to protect passengers from injury by the contents of any cargo or baggage compartment when the ultimate forward inertia force is 9g.
- 32. Doors and exits. The airplane must meet FAR 23.783 and FAR 23.807 (a)(3), (b), and (c), and in addition:
- (a) There must be a means to lock and safeguard each external door and exit against opening in flight either inadvert-

- ently by persons, or as a result of mechanical failure. Each external door must be operable from both the inside and the outside.
- (b) There must be means for direct visual inspection of the locking mechanism by crewmembers to determine whether external doors and exits, for which the initial opening movement is outward, are fully locked. In addition, there must be a visual means to signal to crewmembers when normally used external doors are closed and fully locked.
- (c) The passenger entrance door must qualify as a floor level emergency exit. Each additional required emergency exit except floor level exits must be located over the wing or must be provided with acceptable means to assist the occupants in descending to the ground. In addition to the passenger entrance door:
- (1) For a total seating capacity of 15 or less, an emergency exit as defined in FAR 23.807(b) is required on each side of the cabin.
- (2) For a total seating capacity of 16 through 23, three emergency exits as defined in FAR 23.807(b) are required with one on the same side as the door and two on the side opposite the door.
- (d) An evacuation demonstration must be conducted utilizing the maximum number of occupants for which certification is desired. It must be conducted under simulated night conditions utilizing only the emergency exits on the most critical side of the aircraft. The participants must be representative of average airline passengers with no previous practice or rehearsal for the demonstration. Evacuation must be completed within 90 seconds.
- (e) Each emergency exit must be marked with the word "Exit" by a sign which has white letters 1 inch high on a red background 2 inches high, be self-illuminated or independently internally electrically illuminated, and have a minimum luminescence (brightness) of at least 160 microlamberts. The colors may be reversed if the passenger compartment illumination is essentially the same
- (f) Access to window type emergency exits must not be obstructed by seats or seat backs.
- (g) The width of the main passenger aisle at any point between seats must equal or exceed the values in the following table:

	Minimum main passenger aisle width		
Total seating capacity	Less than 25 inches from floor	25 inches and more from floor	
10 through 23	9 inches	15 inches.	

## Pt. 135, App. A

#### Miscellaneous

- 33. Lightning strike protection. Parts that are electrically insulated from the basic airframe must be connected to it through lightning arrestors unless a lightning strike on the insulated part—
- (a) Is improbable because of shielding by other parts; or
  - (b) Is not hazardous.
- 34. *Ice protection*. If certification with ice protection provisions is desired, compliance with the following must be shown:
- (a) The recommended procedures for the use of the ice protection equipment must be set forth in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- (b) An analysis must be performed to establish, on the basis of the airplane's operational needs, the adequacy of the ice protection system for the various components of the airplane. In addition, tests of the ice protection system must be conducted to demonstrate that the airplane is capable of operating safely in continuous maximum and intermittent maximum icing conditions as described in appendix C of part 25 of this chapter.
- (c) Compliance with all or portions of this section may be accomplished by reference, where applicable because of similarity of the designs, to analysis and tests performed by the applicant for a type certificated model.
- 35. Maintenance information. The applicant must make available to the owner at the time of delivery of the airplane the information the applicant considers essential for the proper maintenance of the airplane. That information must include the following:
- (a) Description of systems, including electrical, hydraulic, and fuel controls.
- (b) Lubrication instructions setting forth the frequency and the lubricants and fluids which are to be used in the various systems.
- (c) Pressures and electrical loads applicable to the various systems.
- (d) Tolerances and adjustments necessary for proper functioning.
- (e) Methods of leveling, raising, and towing.
  - (f) Methods of balancing control surfaces.
- (g) Identification of primary and secondary structures.
- (h) Frequency and extent of inspections necessary to the proper operation of the airplane.
- (i) Special repair methods applicable to the airplane.
- (j) Special inspection techniques, such as X-ray, ultrasonic, and magnetic particle inspection.
  - (k) List of special tools.

#### Propulsion

#### General

36. Vibration characteristics. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the engine installation must not result in vibration characteristics of the engine exceeding those established during the type certification of the engine.

- 37. In flight restarting of engine. If the engine on turbopropeller powered airplanes cannot be restarted at the maximum cruise altitude, a determination must be made of the altitude below which restarts can be consistently accomplished. Restart information must be provided in the Airplane Flight Manual
- 38. Engines. (a) For turbopropeller powered airplanes. The engine installation must comply with the following:
- (1) Engine isolation. The powerplants must be arranged and isolated from each other to allow operation, in at least one configuration, so that the failure or malfunction of any engine, or of any system that can affect the engine, will not—
- (i) Prevent the continued safe operation of the remaining engines; or
- (ii) Require immediate action by any crewmember for continued safe operation.
- (2) Control of engine rotation. There must be a means to individually stop and restart the rotation of any engine in flight except that engine rotation need not be stopped if continued rotation could not jeopardize the safety of the airplane. Each component of the stopping and restarting system on the engine side of the firewall, and that might be exposed to fire, must be at least fire resistant. If hydraulic propeller feathering systems are used for this purpose, the feathering lines must be at least fire resistant under the operating conditions that may be expected to exist during feathering.
- (3) Engine speed and gas temperature control devices. The powerplant systems associated with engine control devices, systems, and instrumentation must provide reasonable assurance that those engine operating limitations that adversely affect turbine rotor structural integrity will not be exceeded in service.
- (b) For reciprocating engine powered airplanes. To provide engine isolation, the powerplants must be arranged and isolated from each other to allow operation, in at least one configuration, so that the failure or malfunction of any engine, or of any system that can affect that engine, will not—
- (1) Prevent the continued safe operation of the remaining engines; or
- (2) Require immediate action by any crewmember for continued safe operation.
- 39. Turbopropeller reversing systems. (a) Turbopropeller reversing systems intended for ground operation must be designed so that no single failure or malfunction of the system will result in unwanted reverse thrust under any expected operating condition. Failure of structural elements need not be considered if the probability of this kind of failure is extremely remote.

- (b) Turbopropeller reversing systems intended for in flight use must be designed so that no unsafe condition will result during normal operation of the system, or from any failure (or reasonably likely combination of failures) of the reversing system, under any anticipated condition of operation of the airplane. Failure of structural elements need not be considered if the probability of this kind of failure is extremely remote.
- (c) Compliance with this section may be shown by failure analysis, testing, or both for propeller systems that allow propeller blades to move from the flight low-pitch position to a position that is substantially less than that at the normal flight low-pitch stop position. The analysis may include or be supported by the analysis made to show compliance with the type certification of the propeller and associated installation components. Credit will be given for pertinent analysis and testing completed by the engine and propeller manufacturers.
- 40. Turbopropeller drag-limiting systems. Turbopropeller drag-limiting systems must be designed so that no single failure or malfunction of any of the systems during normal or emergency operation results in propeller drag in excess of that for which the airplane was designed. Failure of structural elements of the drag-limiting systems need not be considered if the probability of this kind of failure is extremely remote.
- 41. Turbine engine powerplant operating characteristics. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the turbine engine powerplant operating characteristics must be investigated in flight to determine that no adverse characteristics (such as stall, surge, or flameout) are present to a hazardous degree, during normal and emergency operation within the range of operating limitations of the airplane and of the engine.
- 42. Fuel flow. (a) For turbopropeller powered airplanes—
- (1) The fuel system must provide for continuous supply of fuel to the engines for normal operation without interruption due to depletion of fuel in any tank other than the main tank; and
- (2) The fuel flow rate for turbopropeller engine fuel pump systems must not be less than 125 percent of the fuel flow required to develop the standard sea level atmospheric conditions takeoff power selected and included as an operating limitation in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- (b) For reciprocating engine powered airplanes, it is acceptable for the fuel flow rate for each pump system (main and reserve supply) to be 125 percent of the takeoff fuel consumption of the engine.

## Fuel System Components

43. Fuel pumps. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, a reliable and independent power source must be provided for each pump used

- with turbine engines which do not have provisions for mechanically driving the main pumps. It must be demonstrated that the pump installations provide a reliability and durability equivalent to that in FAR 23.991(a).
- 44. Fuel strainer or filter. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the following apply:
- (a) There must be a fuel strainer or filter between the tank outlet and the fuel metering device of the engine. In addition, the fuel strainer or filter must be—
- (1) Between the tank outlet and the engine-driven positive displacement pump inlet, if there is an engine-driven positive displacement pump;
- (2) Accessible for drainage and cleaning and, for the strainer screen, easily removable; and
- (3) Mounted so that its weight is not supported by the connecting lines or by the inlet or outlet connections of the strainer or filter itself.
- (b) Unless there are means in the fuel system to prevent the accumulation of ice on the filter, there must be means to automatically maintain the fuel-flow if ice-clogging of the filter occurs; and
- (c) The fuel strainer or filter must be of adequate capacity (for operating limitations established to ensure proper service) and of appropriate mesh to insure proper engine operation, with the fuel contaminated to a degree (for particle size and density) that can be reasonably expected in service. The degree of fuel filtering may not be less than that established for the engine type certification.
- 45. Lightning strike protection. Protection must be provided against the ignition of flammable vapors in the fuel vent system due to lightning strikes.

#### Cooling

- 46. Cooling test procedures for turbopropeller powered airplanes. (a) Turbopropeller powered airplanes must be shown to comply with FAR 23.1041 during takeoff, climb, en route, and landing stages of flight that correspond to the applicable performance requirements. The cooling tests must be conducted with the airplane in the configuration, and operating under the conditions that are critical relative to cooling during each stage of flight. For the cooling tests a temperature is "stabilized" when its rate of change is less than 2 °F, per minute.
- (b) Temperatures must be stabilized under the conditions from which entry is made into each stage of flight being investigated unless the entry condition is not one during which component and engine fluid temperatures would stabilize, in which case, operation through the full entry condition must be conducted before entry into the stage of flight being investigated to allow temperatures to reach their natural levels at the

## Pt. 135, App. A

time of entry. The takeoff cooling test must be preceded by a period during which the powerplant component and engine fluid temperatures are stabilized with the engines at ground idle.

- (c) Cooling tests for each stage of flight must be continued until—
- (1) The component and engine fluid temperatures stabilize;
  - (2) The stage of flight is completed; or
  - (3) An operating limitation is reached.

#### Induction System

- 47. Air induction. For turbopropeller powered airplanes—
- (a) There must be means to prevent hazardous quantities of fuel leakage or overflow from drains, vents, or other components of flammable fluid systems from entering the engine intake systems; and
- (b) The air inlet ducts must be located or protected so as to minimize the ingestion of foreign matter during takeoff, landing, and taxiing.
- 48. Induction system icing protection. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, each turbine engine must be able to operate throughout its flight power range without adverse effect on engine operation or serious loss of power or thrust, under the icing conditions specified in appendix C of part 25 of this chapter. In addition, there must be means to indicate to appropriate flight crewmembers the functioning of the powerplant ice protection system.
- 49. Turbine engine bleed air systems. Turbine engine bleed air systems of turbopropeller powered airplanes must be investigated to determine—
- (a) That no hazard to the airplane will result if a duct rupture occurs. This condition must consider that a failure of the duct can occur anywhere between the engine port and the airplane bleed service; and
- (b) That, if the bleed air system is used for direct cabin pressurization, it is not possible for hazardous contamination of the cabin air system to occur in event of lubrication system failure.

## Exhaust System

50. Exhaust system drains. Turbopropeller engine exhaust systems having low spots or pockets must incorporate drains at those locations. These drains must discharge clear of the airplane in normal and ground attitudes to prevent the accumulation of fuel after the failure of an attempted engine start.

## Powerplant Controls and Accessories

51. Engine controls. If throttles or power levers for turbopropeller powered airplanes are such that any position of these controls will reduce the fuel flow to the engine(s) below that necessary for satisfactory and safe idle operation of the engine while the airplane is

in flight, a means must be provided to prevent inadvertent movement of the control into this position. The means provided must incorporate a positive lock or stop at this idle position and must require a separate and distinct operation by the crew to displace the control from the normal engine operating range.

- 52. Reverse thrust controls. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the propeller reverse thrust controls must have a means to prevent their inadvertent operation. The means must have a positive lock or stop at the idle position and must require a separate and distinct operation by the crew to displace the control from the flight regime.
- 53. Engine ignition systems. Each turbopropeller airplane ignition system must be considered an essential electrical load.
- 54. Powerplant accessories. The powerplant accessories must meet FAR 23.1163, and if the continued rotation of any accessory remotely driven by the engine is hazardous when malfunctioning occurs, there must be means to prevent rotation without interfering with the continued operation of the engine.

#### Powerplant Fire Protection

- 55. Fire detector system. For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the following apply:
- (a) There must be a means that ensures prompt detection of fire in the engine compartment. An overtemperature switch in each engine cooling air exit is an acceptable method of meeting this requirement.
- (b) Each fire detector must be constructed and installed to withstand the vibration, inertia, and other loads to which it may be subjected in operation.
- (c) No fire detector may be affected by any oil, water, other fluids, or fumes that might be present.
- (d) There must be means to allow the flight crew to check, in flight, the functioning of each fire detector electric circuit.
- (e) Wiring and other components of each fire detector system in a fire zone must be at least fire resistant.
- 56. Fire protection, cowling and nacelle skin. For reciprocating engine powered airplanes, the engine cowling must be designed and constructed so that no fire originating in the engine compartment can enter either through openings or by burn through, any other region where it would create additional hazards.
- 57. Flammable fluid fire protection. If flammable fluids or vapors might be liberated by the leakage of fluid systems in areas other than engine compartments, there must be means to—
- (a) Prevent the ignition of those fluids or vapors by any other equipment; or
- (b) Control any fire resulting from that ignition.

#### Equipment

- 58. Powerplant instruments. (a) The following are required for turbopropeller airplanes:
- (1) The instruments required by FAR 23.1305 (a) (1) through (4), (b) (2) and (4).
- (2) A gas temperature indicator for each engine.
- (3) Free air temperature indicator.
- (4) A fuel flowmeter indicator for each engine.
- (5) Oil pressure warning means for each engine.
- (6) A torque indicator or adequate means for indicating power output for each engine.
- or indicating power output for each engine.

  (7) Fire warning indicator for each engine.
- (8) A means to indicate when the propeller blade angle is below the low-pitch position corresponding to idle operation in flight.
- (9) A means to indicate the functioning of the ice protection system for each engine.
- (b) For turbopropeller powered airplanes, the turbopropeller blade position indicator must begin indicating when the blade has moved below the flight low-pitch position.
- (c) The following instruments are required for reciprocating engine powered airplanes:
- (1) The instruments required by FAR 23.1305.
- (2) A cylinder head temperature indicator for each engine.
- (3) A manifold pressure indicator for each engine.

#### Systems and Equipments

#### General

- 59. Function and installation. The systems and equipment of the airplane must meet FAR 23.1301, and the following:
- (a) Each item of additional installed equipment must—  $\,$
- (1) Be of a kind and design appropriate to its intended function:
- (2) Be labeled as to its identification, function, or operating limitations, or any applicable combination of these factors, unless misuse or inadvertent actuation cannot create a hazard;
- (3) Be installed according to limitations specified for that equipment; and
- (4) Function properly when installed
- (b) Systems and installations must be designed to safeguard against hazards to the aircraft in the event of their malfunction or failure.
- (c) Where an installation, the functioning of which is necessary in showing compliance with the applicable requirements, requires a power supply, that installation must be considered an essential load on the power supply, and the power sources and the distribution system must be capable of supplying the following power loads in probable operation combinations and for probable durations:

- (1) All essential loads after failure of any prime mover, power converter, or energy storage device.
- (2) All essential loads after failure of any one engine on two-engine airplanes.
- (3) In determining the probable operating combinations and durations of essential loads for the power failure conditions described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph, it is permissible to assume that the power loads are reduced in accordance with a monitoring procedure which is consistent with safety in the types of operations authorized.
- 60. Ventilation. The ventilation system of the airplane must meet FAR 23.831, and in addition, for pressurized aircraft, the ventilating air in flight crew and passenger compartments must be free of harmful or hazardous concentrations of gases and vapors in normal operation and in the event of reasonably probable failures or malfunctioning of the ventilating, heating, pressurization, or other systems, and equipment. If accumulation of hazardous quantities of smoke in the cockpit area is reasonably probable, smoke evacuation must be readily accomplished.

#### Electrical Systems and Equipment

- 61. *General*. The electrical systems and equipment of the airplane must meet FAR 23.1351, and the following:
- (a) Electrical system capacity. The required generating capacity, and number and kinds of power sources must—
- (1) Be determined by an electrical load analysis; and
  - (2) Meet FAR 23.1301.
- (b) Generating system. The generating system includes electrical power sources, main power busses, transmission cables, and associated control, regulation and protective devices. It must be designed so that—
- (1) The system voltage and frequency (as applicable) at the terminals of all essential load equipment can be maintained within the limits for which the equipment is designed, during any probable operating conditions:
- (2) System transients due to switching, fault clearing, or other causes do not make essential loads inoperative, and do not cause a smoke or fire hazard;
- (3) There are means, accessible in flight to appropriate crewmembers, for the individual and collective disconnection of the electrical power sources from the system; and
- (4) There are means to indicate to appropriate crewmembers the generating system quantities essential for the safe operation of the system, including the voltage and current supplied by each generator.
- 62. Electrical equipment and installation. Electrical equipment, controls, and wiring must be installed so that operation of any one unit or system of units will not adversely affect the simultaneous operation of

## 14 CFR Ch. I (1-1-17 Edition)

## Pt. 135, App. B

any other electrical unit or system essential to the safe operation.  $\,$ 

63. Distribution system. (a) For the purpose of complying with this section, the distribution system includes the distribution busses, their associated feeders, and each control and protective device.

(b) Each system must be designed so that essential load circuits can be supplied in the event of reasonably probable faults or open circuits, including faults in heavy current carrying cables.

- (c) If two independent sources of electrical power for particular equipment or systems are required under this appendix, their electrical energy supply must be ensured by means such as duplicate electrical equipment, throwover switching, or multichannel or loop circuits separately routed.
- or loop circuits separately routed.
  64. Circuit protective devices. The circuit protective devices for the electrical circuits of the airplane must meet FAR 23.1357, and in addition circuits for loads which are essential to safe operation must have individual and exclusive circuit protection.

## APPENDIX B TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Installed system 1 minimum	Sampling inter-	Resolution 4
	riango	accuracy (to recovered data)	val (per second)	read out
Relative time (from recorded on prior to takeoff).	25 hr minimum	±0.125% per hour	1	1 sec.
Indicated airspeed	$V_{\rm so}$ to $V_{\rm D}$ (KIAS)	±5% or ±10 kts., whichever is greater. Resolution 2 kts. below 175 KIAS.	1	1%3.
Altitude	-1,000 ft. to max cert. alt. of A/C.	±100 to ±700 ft. (see Table 1, TSO C51-a).	1	25 to 150
Magnetic heading	360°	±5°	1	1°
Vertical acceleration	-3g to + 6g	±0.2g in addition to ±0.3g maximum datum.	4 (or 1 per second where peaks, ref. to 1g are recorded).	0.03g.
Longitudinal acceleration	±1.0g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	2	0.01g.
Pitch attitude	100% of usable	±2°	1	0.8°
Roll attitude	±60° or 100% of usable range, whichever is greater.	±2°	1	0.8°
Stabilizer trim position Or	Full range	±3% unless higher uniquely required.	1	1%³.
Pitch control position	Full range	±3% unless higher uniquely required.	1	1% <sup>3</sup> .
Engine Power, Each Engine				
Fan or N <sub>1</sub> speed or EPR or cockpit indications used for aircraft certification.  Or	Maximum range	±5%	1	1% <sup>3</sup> .
Prop. speed and torque (sam- ple once/sec as close to- gether as practicable).			1 (prop speed), 1 (torque).	
Altitude rate 2 (need depends on altitude resolution).	±8,000 fpm	±10%. Resolution 250 fpm below 12,000 ft. indicated.	1	250 fpm Below 12,000
Angle of attack 2 (need depends on altitude resolution).	-20° to 40° or of usable range.	±2°	1	0.8%3
Radio transmitter keying (discrete).	On/off		1.	
TE flaps (discrete or analog)	Each discrete position (U, D, T/O, AAP). Or.		1.	
LE flaps (discrete or analog)	Analog 0–100% range Each discrete position (U, D, T/O, AAP). Or.	±3°	1.	1%3
Thrust reverser, each engine	Analog 0–100% range Stowed or full reverse	±3°	1 1.	1%3.
(Discrete). Spoiler/speedbrake (discrete)	Stowed or out		1	
oponorapeeubrane (uistrete)	Otomou or out	· ·····	1.11	

Parameters Range		Installed system <sup>1</sup> minimum accuracy (to recovered data)	Sampling interval (per second)	Resolution <sup>4</sup> read out
Autopilot engaged (discrete)	Engaged or disengaged		1.	

<sup>1</sup> When data sources are aircraft instruments (except altimeters) of acceptable quality to fly the aircraft the recording system excluding these sensors (but including all other characteristics of the recording system) shall contribute no more than half of the values in this column.

2 If data from the altitude encoding altimeter (100 ft. resolution) is used, then either one of these parameters should also be recorded. If however, altitude is recorded at a minimum resolution of 25 feet, then these two parameters can be omitted.

3 Per cent of full range.

4 This column applies to aircraft manufacturing after October 11, 1991.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26152, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 135–69, 62 FR 38397, July 17, 1997]

## APPENDIX C TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Installed system <sup>1</sup> minimum accuracy (to recovered data)	Sampling inter- val (per second)	Resolution <sup>3</sup> read out
Relative time (from recorded on prior to takeoff).	25 hr minimum	±0.125% per hour	1	1 sec.
Indicated airspeed	$V_{\rm m}$ in to $V_{\rm D}$ (KIAS) (minimum airspeed signal attainable with installed pilot-static system).	±5% or ±10 kts., whichever is greater.	1	1 kt.
Altitude	-1,000 ft. to 20,000 ft. pressure altitude.	±100 to ±700 ft. (see Table 1, TSO C51-a).	1	25 to 150 ft.
Magnetic headingVertical acceleration	360° -3g to + 6g	±5° ±0.2g in addition to ±0.3g maximum datum.	1	1°. 0.05g.
Longitudinal acceleration	±1.0g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	2	0.03g.
Pitch attitude	100% of usable range	±2°	1	0.8°.
Roll attitude	±60° or 100% of usable range, whichever is greater.	±2°	1	0.8°.
Altitude rate	±8,000 fpm	±10% Resolution 250 fpm below 12,000 ft. indicated.	1	250 fpm below 12,000.
Engine Power, Each Engine		,		,
Main rotor speed	Maximum range Maximum range Maximum range	±5%	1	1% <sup>2</sup> 1% <sup>2</sup> 1% <sup>2</sup>
Primary (discrete) Secondary—if applicable (discrete).	High/low		1. 1.	
Radio transmitter keying (discrete).	On/off		1.	
Autopilot engaged (discrete) SAS status—engaged (discrete).	Engaged or disengaged Engaged/disengaged		1. 1.	
SAS fault status (discrete)	Fault/OK		1.	
Flight Controls  Collective 4 Pedal Position 4  Lat. Cyclic 4  Long. Cyclic 4  Controllable Stabilator Position 4.	Full range	±3%	2 2 2 2 2	1%2 1%2 1%2 1%2 1%2

<sup>1</sup> When data sources are aircraft instruments (except altimeters) of acceptable quality to fly the aircraft the recording system excluding these sensors (but including all other characteristics of the recording system) shall contribute no more than half of the values in this column.

2 Per cent of full range.

3 This column applies to aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991.

4 For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the sampling interval per second is 4.

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26152, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988, as amended by Amdt. 135–69, 62 FR 38397, July 17, 1997; Amdt. 135–113, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; 73 FR 15281, Mar. 21, 2008; Amdt. 135-121, 75 FR 17047, Apr. 5, 2010]

# Pt. 135, App. D

## APPENDIX D TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling inter- val (per second)	resolution 4 rea out
Time (GMT or Frame Counter) (range 0 to 4095, sampled 1 per frame).	24 Hrs	±0.125% Per Hour	0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	1 sec.
Ititude	<ul> <li>1,000 ft to max certifi- cated altitude of air- craft.</li> </ul>	±100 to ±700 ft (See Table 1, TSO-C51a).	1	5' to 35'1.
Airspeed	50 KIAS to V <sub>so</sub> , and V <sub>so</sub> to 1.2 V <sub>D</sub> .	±5%, ±3%	1	1kt
leading	360°	±2°	1	0.5°
Iormal Acceleration (Vertical)	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	8	0.01g
itch Attitude	±75°	±2°	1	0.5°
oll Attitude	±180°	±2°	1	0.5°.
Radio Transmitter Keying	On-Off (Discrete)		1	
hrust/Power on Each Engine	Full range forward	±2%	1 (per engine)	0.2% <sup>2</sup> .
railing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full range or each dis- crete position.	±3° or as pilot's indicator	0.5	0.5% 2.
eading Edge Flap on or Cockpit Control Selection.	Full range or each discrete position.	±3° or as pilot's indicator	0.5	0.5% <sup>2</sup> .
Thrust Reverser Position	Stowed, in transit, and reverse (discretion).		1 (per 4 sec- onds per en- gine).	
Ground Spoiler Position/ Speed Brake Selection.	Full range or each dis- crete position.	±2% unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1	0.222.
Marker Beacon Passage	Discrete		1	
utopilot Engagement	Discrete		1	
ongitudinal Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
rilot Input And/or Surface Position-Primary Controls (Pitch, Roll, Yaw) <sup>3</sup> .	Full range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1	0.2% 2.
ateral Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Pitch Trim Position	Full range	±3% unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	1 	0.3% 2.
Slideslope Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3% <sup>2</sup> .
ocalizer Deviation	±400 Microamps	±3%	1	0.3% 2.
FCS Mode And Engagement Status.	Discrete		1	
Radio Altitude	-20 ft to 2,500 ft	±2 Ft or ±3% whichever is greater below 500 ft and ±5% above 500 ft.	1	1 ft + 5% <sup>2</sup> above 500'.
Master Warning	Discrete		1	
fain Gear Squat Switch Status.	Discrete		1	
ingle of Attack (if recorded directly).	As installed	As installed	2	0.3% 2.
Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Temperature.	-50 °C to + 90 °C	±2° c	0.5	0.3° c
lydraulics, Each System Low Pressure.	Discrete		0.5	or 0.5% <sup>2</sup> .
Groundspeed	As installed	Most accurate systems installed (IMS equipped aircraft only).	1	0.2% 2.

order of significance:

Drift Angle	When available. As installed.	As installed	4
Wind Speed and Direction	When available. As installed.	As installed	4
Latitude and Longitude	When available. As installed.	As installed	
Brake pressure/Brake pedal position.	As installed	As installed	1
Additional engine parameters:			
EPR	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)
N <sup>1</sup>	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)
N <sup>2</sup>		As installed	
EGT	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	resolution 4 read out
Throttle Lever Position	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
Fuel FlowTCAS:	As installed	As installed	1 (per engine)	
TA	As installed	As installed	1	
RA	As installed	As installed	1	
Sensitivity level (as se- lected by crew).	As installed	As installed	2	
GPWS (ground proximity warning system).	Discrete		1	
Landing gear or gear selector position.	Discrete		0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	
DME 1 and 2 Distance	0–200 NM;	As installed	0.25	1mi.
Nav 1 and 2 Frequency Selection.	Full range	As installed	0.25.	

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26153, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988]

APPENDIX E TO PART 135—HELICOPTER FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATIONS

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	Resolution <sup>2</sup> read out
Time (GMT)	24 Hrs	±0.125% Per Hour	0.25 (1 per 4 seconds).	1 sec
Altitude	<ul> <li>1,000 ft to max certificated altitude of aircraft.</li> </ul>	±100 to ±700 ft (See Table 1, TSO-C51a).	1	5' to 30'.
Airspeed	As the installed meas- uring system.	±3%	1	1 kt
Heading	360°	±2°	1	0.5°.
Normal Acceleration (Vertical)	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	8	0.01g
Pitch Attitude	±75°	±2°	2	0.5°
Roll Attitude	±180°	±2°	2	0.5°.
Radio Transmitter Keying	On-Off (Discrete)		1	0.25 sec
Power in Each Engine: Free Power Turbine Speed <i>and</i> Engine Torque.	0-130% (power Turbine Speed) Full range (Torque).	±2%	1 speed 1 torque (per engine).	0.2% <sup>1</sup> to 0.4% <sup>1</sup>
Main Rotor Speed	0–130%	±2%	2	0.3% 1
Altitude Rate	±6,000 ft/min	As installed	2	0.2% 1
Pilot Input—Primary Controls (Collective, Longitudinal Cyclic, Lateral Cyclic, Pedal) <sup>3</sup> .	Full range	±3%	2	0.5% 1
Flight Control Hydraulic Pressure Low.	Discrete, each circuit		1	
Flight Control Hydraulic Pres- sure Selector Switch Posi- tion, 1st and 2nd stage.	Discrete		1	
AFCS Mode and Engagement Status.	Discrete (5 bits nec- essary).		1	
Stability Augmentation System Engage.	Discrete		1	
SAS Fault Status	Discrete		0.25	
Main Gearbox Temperature Low.	As installed	As installed	0.25	0.5% 1
Main Gearbox Temperature High.	As installed	As installed	0.5	0.5% 1
Controllable Stabilator Position.	Full Range	±3%	2	0.4% 1.
Longitudinal Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum error of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Lateral Acceleration	±1g	±1.5% max range excluding datum of ±5%.	4	0.01g.
Master Warning	Discrete	l	1	

<sup>1</sup> When altitude rate is recorded. Altitude rate must have sufficient resolution and sampling to permit the derivation of altitude to 5 feet.

2 Per cent of full range.

3 For airplanes that can demonstrate the capability of deriving either the control input on control movement (one from the other) for all modes of operation and flight regimes, the "or" applies. For airplanes with non-mechanical control systems (fly-by-wire) the "and" applies. In airplanes with split surfaces, suitable combination of inputs is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately.

4 This column applies to aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991.

## Pt. 135, App. F

Parameters	Range	Accuracy sensor input to DFDR readout	Sampling interval (per second)	Resolution <sup>2</sup> read out
Nav 1 and 2 Frequency Selection.	Full range	As installed	0.25	
Outside Air Temperature	-50 °C to + 90 °C	±2° c	0.5	0.3° c

[Doc. No. 25530, 53 FR 26154, July 11, 1988; 53 FR 30906, Aug. 16, 1988; Amdt. 135–113, 73 FR 12571, Mar. 7, 2008; 73 FR 15281, Mar. 21, 2008; Amdt. 135–121, 75 FR 17047, Apr. 5, 2010]

#### APPENDIX F TO PART 135—AIRPLANE FLIGHT RECORDER SPECIFICATION

	1		1	1	
Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
<ol> <li>Time or Relative Time Counts <sup>1</sup>.</li> </ol>	24 Hrs, 0 to 4095.	±0.125% Per Hour.	4	1 sec	UTC time preferred when available. Counter increments each 4 seconds of system operation.
Pressure Altitude.	- 1000 ft to max certificated alti- tude of aircraft. + 5000 ft.	±100 to ±700 ft (see table, TSO C124a or TSO C51a).	1	5′ to 35″	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
<ol> <li>Indicated air- speed or Cali- brated airspeed.</li> </ol>	50 KIAS or minimum value to Max V <sub>so+</sub> and V <sub>so</sub> to 1.2 V <sub>.D</sub> .	±5% and ±3%	1	1 kt	Data should be obtained from the air data computer when practicable.
Heading (Primary flight crew reference).	0 – 360° and Discrete "true" or "mag".	±2°	1	0.5°	When true or magnetic head- ing can be selected as the primary heading reference, a discrete indicating selec- tion must be recorded.
<ol> <li>Normal Acceleration (Vertical) 9.</li> </ol>	-3g to + 6g	±1% of max range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.125	0.004g	
6. Pitch Attitude	±75%	±2°	1 or 0.25 for air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5°	A sampling rate of 0.25 is recommended.
7. Roll Attitude <sup>2</sup>	±180°	±2°	1 or 0.5 0.5 air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5°	A sampling rate of 0.5 is recommended.
Manual Radio Transmitter Keying or CVR/ DFDR synchro- nization ref- erence.	On-Off (Discrete) None		1		Preferably each crew mem- ber but one discrete ac- ceptable for all trans- mission provided the CVR/ FDR system complies with TSO C124a CVR synchro- nization requirements (paragraph 4.2.1 ED-55).
Thrust/Power on each engine—primary flight crew reference.	Full Range Forward.	±2%	1 (per engine)	0.3% of full range.	Sufficient parameters (e.g. EPR, N1 or Torque, NP) as appropriate to the particular engine being recorded to determine power in forward and reverse thrust, including potential overspeed condition.
<ol><li>Autopilot Engagement.</li></ol>	Discrete "on" or "off".		1		overspeed condition.
11. Longitudinal Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range exclud- ing datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g.	

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Per cent of full range.
 <sup>2</sup> This column applies to aircraft manufactured after October 11, 1991.
 <sup>3</sup> For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the sampling interval per second is 4.

## Pt. 135, App. F

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
12a. Pitch control(s) position (nonfly-by-wire systems) 18.	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
12b. Pitch control(s) position (fly-by-wire systems) 3 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	
13a. Lateral control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire) 18.	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
13b. Lateral control position(s) (fly-by-wire) 4 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	
14a. Yaw control position(s) (nonfly-by-wire) <sup>5</sup> 18.	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the controls independently, record both control inputs. The control inputs may be sampled alternately once per second to produce the sampling of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
14b. Yaw control position(s) (fly-by-wire) 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	
15. Pitch control surface(s) position 6 18.	Full Range	±2° unless high- er accuracy uniquely re- quired.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j)	0.3% of full range.	For airplanes fitted with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of inputs is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.
16. Lateral control surface(s) position 7 18.	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5 or 0.25 for airplanes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.2% of full range.	A suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5 or 0.25, as applicable.

# Pt. 135, App. F

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
17. Yaw control surface(s) position 8 18.	Full Range	±2° unless higher accuracy uniquely required.	0.5	0.2% of full range.	For airplanes with multiple or split surfaces, a suitable combination of surface position sensors is acceptable in lieu of recording each surface separately. The control surfaces may be sampled alternately to produce the sampling interval of 0.5.
18. Lateral Acceleration.	±1g	±1.5% max. range excluding datum error of ±5%.	0.25	0.004g.	
<ol><li>Pitch Trim Surface Position.</li></ol>	Full Range	±3° Unless High- er Accuracy Uniquely Re- quired.	1	0.6% of full range	
20. Trailing Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion <sup>10</sup> .	Full Range or Each Position (discrete).	±3° or as Pilot's Indicator.	2	0.5% of full range.	Flap position and cockpit control may each be sam- pled alternately at 4 sec- ond intervals, to give a data point every 2 sec- onds.
21. Leading Edge Flap or Cockpit Control Selec- tion 11.	Full Range or Each Discrete Position.	±3° or as Pilot's Indicator and sufficient to determine each discrete position.	2	0.5% of full range.	Left and right sides, of flap position and cockpit control may each be sampled at 4 second intervals, so as to give a data point to every 2 seconds.
22. Each Thrust reverser Posi- tion (or equiva- lent for pro- peller airplane).	Stowed, In Transit, and reverse (Discrete).		1 (per engine		Turbo-jet—2 discretes enable the 3 states to be deter- mined Turbo-prop—1 discrete
23. Ground Spoil- er Position or Speed Brake Selection 12.	Full Range or Each Position (discrete).	±2° Unless High- er Accuracy Uniquely Re- quired.	1 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.5% of full range	
24. Outside Air Temperature or Total Air Tem- perature 13.	−50 °C to + 90 °C.	±2 °C	2	0.3 °C	
25. Autopilot/ Autothrottle/ AFCS Mode and Engage- ment Status.	A suitable combination of discretes.		1		Discretes should show which systems are engaged and which primary modes are controlling the flight path and speed of the aircraft.
26. Radio Alti- tude <sup>14</sup> .	-20 ft to 2,500 ft.	±2 ft or ±3% Whichever is Greater Below 500 ft and ±5% Above 500 ft.	1	1 ft + 5% above 500 ft.	For autoland/category 3 op- erations. Each radio altim- eter should be recorded, but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second.
27. Localizer Deviation, MLS Azimuth, or GPS Lateral Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed ±62°.	As installed ±3% recommended	1	0.3% of full range.	For autoland/category 3 operations. Each system should be recorded but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid in use need be recorded.

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
28. Glideslope Deviation, MLS Elevation, or GPS Vertical Deviation.	±400 Microamps or available sensor range as installed. 0.9 to + 30°	As installed ±3% recommended.	1	0.3% of full range.	For autoland/category 3 operations. Each system should be recorded but arranged so that at least one is recorded each second. It is not necessary to record ILS and MLS at the same time, only the approach aid in use need be recorded.
<ol><li>Marker Bea- con Passage.</li></ol>	Discrete "on" or "off".		1		A single discrete is acceptable for all markers.
30. Master Warning.	Discrete		1		Record the master warning and record each "red" warning that cannot be de- termined from other pa- rameters or from the cock- pit voice recorder.
31. Air/ground sensor (primary airplane system reference nose or main gear).	Discrete "air" or "ground".		1 (0.25 recommended.).		,
32. Angle of Attack (If measured directly).	As installed	As installed	2 or 0.5 for air- planes oper- ated under § 135.152(j).	0.3% of full range.	If left and right sensors are available, each may be recorded at 4 or 1 second intervals, as appropriate, so as to give a data point at 2 seconds or 0.5 second, as required.
33. Hydraulic Pressure Low, Each System.	Discrete or available sensor range, "low" or "normal".	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	7,7
34. Groundspeed	As installed	Most Accurate Systems In- stalled.	1	0.2% of full range.	
35. GPWS (ground prox- imity warning system).	Discrete "warn- ing" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes unless recorder capacity is limited in which case a single discrete for all modes is acceptable.
36. Landing Gear Position or Landing gear cockpit control selection.	Discrete		4		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded.
37. Drift Angle <sup>15</sup> 38. Wind Speed and Direction.	As installed	As installed As installed	4	0.1° 1 knot, and 1.0°.	
39. Latitude and Longitude.	As installed	As installed	4	0.002°, or as installed.	Provided by the Primary Navigation System Ref- erence. Where capacity permits latitude/longitude resolution should be 0.0002°.
<ul><li>40. Stick shaker and pusher activation.</li><li>41. Windshar</li></ul>	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		1		A suitable combination of discretes to determine activation.
41. Windshear Detection.	ing" or "off".		1.		
42. Throttle/power lever position 16.	Full Range	±2%	1 for each lever	2% of full range	For airplanes with non-me- chanically linked cockpit engine controls.

# Pt. 135, App. F

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
43. Additional Engine Parameters.	As installed	As installed	Each engine each second.	2% of full range	Where capacity permits, the preferred priority is indicated vibration level, N2, EGT, Fuel Flow, Fuel Cutoff lever position and N3, unless engine manufacturer recommends otherwise.
44. Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance Sys- tem (TCAS).	Discretes	As installed	1		A suitable combination of discretes should be recorded to determine the status of—Combined Control, Vertical Control, Up Advisory, and down advisory. (ref. ARINC Characteristic 735 Attachment 6E, TCAS VERTICAL RADATA OUTPUT WORD.)
45. DME 1 and 2	0–200 NM;	As installed	4	1 NM	1 mile.
Distance. 46. Nav 1 and 2 Selected Fre-	Full range	As installed	4		Sufficient to determine se- lected frequency.
quency. 47. Selected baro- metric setting.	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	0.2% of full range.	
48. Selected altitude.	Full Range	±5%	1	100 ft.	
49. Selected speed.	Full Range	±5%	1	1 knot.	
50. Selected Mach.	Full Range	±5%	1	.01.	
51. Selected vertical speed.	Full Range	±5%	1	100 ft./min.	
52. Selected heading.	Full Range	±5%	1	1°.	
53. Selected flight path.	Full Range	±5%	1	1°.	
54. Selected decision height.	Full Range	±5%	64	1 ft.	
55. EFIS display format.	Discrete(s)		4		Discretes should show the display system status (e.g. off, normal, fail, composite sector, plan, nav aids, weather radar, range, copy.
56. Multi-function/ Engine Alerts Display format.	Discrete(s)		4		Discretes should show the display system status (e.g. off, normal, fail, and the identity of display pages for emergency procedures, need not be recorded.
57. Thrust comand 17.	Full Range	±2%	2	2% of full range	
58. Thrust target 59. Fuel quantity	Full Range	±2% ±5%	4(1 per 64 sec.)	2% of full range. 1% of full range.	
in CG trim tank. 60. Primary Navigation System Reference.	Discrete GPS, INS, VOR/ DME, MLS, Loran C, Omega, Local- izer Glidescope.		4		A suitable combination of discretes to determine the Primary Navigation System reference.
61. Ice Detection	Discrete "ice" or		4.		
62. Engine warning each engine vibration.	"no ice". Discrete		1.		

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
63. Engine warn- ing each engine over temp	Discrete		1.		
64. Engine warn- ing each engine oil pressure low.	Discrete		1.		
65. Engine warn- ing each engine over speed.	Discrete		1.		
66. Yaw Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range.	
67. Roll Trim Surface Position.	Full Range	±3% Unless Higher Accuracy Uniquely Required.	2	0.3% of full range.	
68. Brake Pressure (left and right).	As installed	±5%	1		To determine braking effort applied by pilots or by autobrakes.
69. Brake Pedal Application (left and right).	Discrete or Ana- log "applied" or "off".	±5% (Analog)	1		To determine braking applied by pilots.
<ul><li>70. Yaw or side- slip angle.</li><li>71. Engine bleed</li></ul>	Full Range Discrete "open"	±5%	4.	0.5°.	
valve position. 72. De-icing or anti-icing sys-	or "closed". Discrete "on" or "off".		4.		
tem selection. 73. Computed center of gravity.	Full Range	±5%	(1 per 64 sec.)	1% of full range.	
74. AC electrical bus status.	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
75. DC electrical bus status.	Discrete "power" or "off".		4		Each bus.
76. APU bleed valve position.	Discrete "open" or "closed".		4.	400	
77. Hydraulic Pressure (each system).	Full range	±5%	2	100 psi.	
78. Loss of cabin pressure.	Discrete "loss" or "normal".		1.		
79. Computer fail- ure (critical flight and en- gine control systems).	Discrete "fail" or "normal".		4.		
80. Heads-up dis- play (when an information source is in-	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		4.		
stalled). 81. Para-visual display (when an information source is in- stalled).	Discrete(s) "on" or "off".		1.		
82. Cockpit trim control input position—pitch.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.2% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control inputs are not available, cockpit display trim positions should be recorded.
83. Cockpit trim control input position—roll.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.7% of full range.	where mechanical means for control inputs are not avail- able, cockpit display trim position should be re- corded.

#### Pt. 135, App. F

The recorded values must meet the designated range, resolution and accuracy requirements during static and dynamic conditions. Dynamic condition means the parameter is experiencing change at the maximum rate attainable, including the maximum rate of reversal. All data recorded must be correlated in time to within one second.

Parameters	Range	Accuracy (sensor input)	Seconds per sampling interval	Resolution	Remarks
84. Cockpit trim control input position—yaw.	Full Range	±5%	1	0.3% of full range.	Where mechanical means for control input are not available, cockpit display trim positions should be recorded.
85. Trailing edge flap and cockpit flap control po- sition.	Full Range	±5%	2	0.5% of full range.	Trailing edge flaps and cock- pit flap control position may each be sampled al- ternately at 4 second inter- vals to provide a sample each 0.5 second.
86. Leading edge flap and cockpit flap control position.	Full Range or Discrete.	±5%	1	0.5% of full range.	
87. Ground spoil- er position and speed brake se- lection.	Full Range or Discrete.	±5%	0.5	0.3% of full range	
88. All cockpit flight control input forces (control wheel, control column, rudder pedal) 18.	Full Range Control wheel ±70 lbs. Control column ±85 lbs. Rudder pedal ±165 lbs.	±5°	1	0.3% of full range.	For fly-by-wire flight control systems, where flight control surface position is a function of the displacement of the control input device only, it is not necessary to record this parameter. For airplanes that have a flight control breakaway capability that allows either pilot to operate the control independently, record both control force inputs. The control force inputs may be sampled alternately once per 2 seconds to produce the sampling interval of 1.

- <sup>1</sup> For A300 B2/B4 airplanes, resolution = 6 seconds.
- <sup>2</sup> For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.703°
- <sup>3</sup> For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 0.275% (0.088°>0.064°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 2.20% (0.703°>0.064°).
- <sup>4</sup>For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 0.22% (0.088°>0.080°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.76% (0.703°>0.080°).
- <sup>5</sup> For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.18% (0.703°>0.120°). <sup>6</sup> For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.783% (0.352°>0.090°).
- <sup>7</sup>For A330/A340 series airplanes, aileron resolution = 0.704% (0.352°>0.100°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, spoiler resolution = 1.406% (0.703°>0.100°).
- <sup>8</sup> For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.30% (0.176°>0.12°). For A330/A340 series airplanes, seconds per sampling

- terval = 1.

  9 For B—717 series airplanes, resolution = .005g. For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, resolution = .007g.

  10 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°).

  11 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 1.05% (0.250°>0.120°). For A300 B2/B4 series airplanes, resolution = 0.92% (0.230° 0.125°).

  12 For A330/A340 series airplanes, spoiler resolution = 1.406% (0.703° 0.100°).
- <sup>13</sup> For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.5 °C.
- 14 For Dassault F900C/F900EX airplanes, Radio Altitude resolution = 1.25 ft.
   15 For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution = 0.352 degrees.
- 16 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, resolution = 4.32%. For A330/A340 series airplanes, resolution is 3.27% of full range for throttle lever angle (TLA); for reverse thrust, reverse throttle lever angle (RLA) resolution is nonlinear over the active reverse thrust range, which is 51.54 degrees to 96.14 degrees. The resolved element is 2.8 degrees uniformly over the entire active reverse thrust range, or 2.9% of the full range value of 96.14 degrees.
  17 For A318/A319/A320/A321 series airplanes, with IAE engines, resolution = 2.58%.
- <sup>18</sup> For all aircraft manufactured on or after December 6, 2010, the seconds per sampling interval is 0.125. Each input must be recorded at this rate. Alternately sampling inputs (interleaving) to meet this sampling interval is prohibited.

[Doc. No. 28109, 62 FR 38398, July 17, 1997; 62 FR 48135, Sept. 12, 1997; Amdt. 135–85, 67 FR 54323, Aug. 21, 2002; Amdt. 135–89, 68 FR 42939, July 18, 2003; 68 FR 50069, Aug. 20, 2003; Amdt. 135–113, 73 FR 12570, Mar. 7, 2008; Amdt. 135–121, 75 FR 17047, Apr. 5, 2010; Amdt. 135–120, 75 FR 7357, Feb. 19, 20101

APPENDIX G TO PART 135—EXTENDED OPERATIONS (ETOPS)

G135.1 Definitions.

G135.1.1 Adequate Airport means an airport that an airplane operator may list with approval from the FAA because that airport meets the landing limitations of §135.385 or is a military airport that is active and operational.

G135.1.2 ETOPS Alternate Airport means an adequate airport that is designated in a dispatch or flight release for use in the event of a diversion during ETOPS. This definition applies to flight planning and does not in any way limit the authority of the pilot in command during flight.

G135.1.3 ETOPS Entry Point means the first point on the route of an ETOPS flight, determined using a one-engine inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air, that is more than 180 minutes from an adequate airport.

G135.1.4 ETOPS Qualified Person means a person, performing maintenance for the certificate holder, who has satisfactorily completed the certificate holder's ETOPS training program.

G135.2 Requirements.

G135.2.1 General. After August 13, 2008, no certificate holder may operate an airplane, other than an all-cargo airplane with more than two engines, outside the continental United States more than 180 minutes flying time (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) from an airport described in §135.364 unless—

- (a) The certificate holder receives ETOPS approval from the FAA;
- (b) The operation is conducted in a multiengine transport category turbine-powered airplane;
- (c) The operation is planned to be no more than 240 minutes flying time (at the one engine inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) from an airport described in §135.364; and
- (d) The certificate holder meets the requirements of this appendix.

G135.2.2 Required certificate holder experience prior to conducting ETOPS.

Before applying for ETOPS approval, the certificate holder must have at least 12 months experience conducting international operations (excluding Canada and Mexico) with multi-engine transport category turbine-engine powered airplanes. The certificate holder may consider the following experience as international operations:

- (a) Operations to or from the State of Hawaii.
- (b) For certificate holders granted approval to operate under part 135 or part 121 before February 15, 2007, up to 6 months of domestic operating experience and operations in Canada and Mexico in multi-engine transport category turbojet-powered air-

planes may be credited as part of the required 12 months of international experience required by paragraph G135.2.2(a) of this appendix.

- (c) ETOPS experience with other aircraft types to the extent authorized by the FAA.
- G135.2.3 Airplane requirements. No certificate holder may conduct ETOPS in an airplane that was manufactured after February 17, 2015 unless the airplane meets the standards of \$25.1535.
- G135.2.4 Crew information requirements. The certificate holder must ensure that flight crews have in-flight access to current weather and operational information needed to comply with §135.83, §135.225, and §135.229. This includes information on all ETOPS Alternate Airports, all destination alternates, and the destination airport proposed for each ETOPS flight.

G135.2.5 Operational Requirements.

- (a) No person may allow a flight to continue beyond its ETOPS Entry Point unless—
- (1) The weather conditions at each ETOPS Alternate Airport are forecast to be at or above the operating minima in the certificate holder's operations specifications for that airport when it might be used (from the earliest to the latest possible landing time), and
- (3) All ETOPS Alternate Airports within the authorized ETOPS maximum diversion time are reviewed for any changes in conditions that have occurred since dispatch.
- (b) In the event that an operator cannot comply with paragraph G135.2.5(a)(1) of this appendix for a specific airport, another ETOPS Alternate Airport must be substituted within the maximum ETOPS diversion time that could be authorized for that flight with weather conditions at or above operating minima.
- (c) Pilots must plan and conduct ETOPS under instrument flight rules.
- (d) Time-Limited Systems. (1) Except as provided in paragraph G135.2.5(d)(3) of this appendix, the time required to fly the distance to each ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the allengines-operating cruise speed, corrected for wind and temperature) may not exceed the time specified in the Airplane Flight Manual for the airplane's most limiting fire suppression system time required by regulation for any cargo or baggage compartments (if installed), minus 15 minutes.
- (2) Except as provided in G135.2.5(d)(3) of this appendix, the time required to fly the distance to each ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the approved one-engine-inoperative cruise speed, corrected for wind and temperature) may not exceed the time specified in the Airplane Flight Manual for the airplane's most time limited system time (other than the airplane's most limiting fire

#### Pt. 135, App. G

suppression system time required by regulation for any cargo or baggage compartments), minus 15 minutes.

- (3) A certificate holder operating an airplane without the Airplane Flight Manual information needed to comply with paragraphs G135.2.5(d)(1) and (d)(2) of this appendix, may continue ETOPS with that airplane until February 17, 2015.
  - G135.2.6 Communications Requirements.
- (a) No person may conduct an ETOPS flight unless the following communications equipment, appropriate to the route to be flown, is installed and operational:
- (1) Two independent communication transmitters, at least one of which allows voice communication.
- (2) Two independent communication receivers, at least one of which allows voice communication.
- (3) Two headsets, or one headset and one speaker.
- (b) In areas where voice communication facilities are not available, or are of such poor quality that voice communication is not possible, communication using an alternative system must be substituted.
- G135.2.7 Fuel Requirements. No person may dispatch or release for flight an ETOPS flight unless, considering wind and other weather conditions expected, it has the fuel otherwise required by this part and enough fuel to satisfy each of the following requirements:
- (a) Fuel to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport.
  (1) Fuel to account for rapid decompression and engine failure. The airplane must carry the greater of the following amounts of fuel:
- (i) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport assuming a rapid decompression at the most critical point followed by descent to a safe altitude in compliance with the oxygen supply requirements of §135.157;
- (ii) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) assuming a rapid decompression and a simultaneous engine failure at the most critical point followed by descent to a safe altitude in compliance with the oxygen requirements of §135.157; or
- (iii) Fuel sufficient to fly to an ETOPS Alternate Airport (at the one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard conditions in still air) assuming an engine failure at the most critical point followed by descent to the one engine inoperative cruise altitude.
- (2) Fuel to account for errors in wind forecasting. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a)(1) of this appendix, the certificate holder must increase the actual forecast wind speed by 5% (resulting in an increase in headwind or a decrease in tailwind) to account for any potential errors in wind forecasting. If a certificate holder is not using the actual forecast wind based on a wind model accepted by the FAA, the

airplane must carry additional fuel equal to 5% of the fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a) of this appendix, as reserve fuel to allow for errors in wind data.

- (3) Fuel to account for icing. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a)(1) of this appendix, (after completing the wind calculation in G135.2.7(a)(2) of this appendix), the certificate holder must ensure that the airplane carries the greater of the following amounts of fuel in anticipation of possible icing during the diversion:
- (i) Fuel that would be burned as a result of airframe icing during 10 percent of the time icing is forecast (including the fuel used by engine and wing anti-ice during this period).
- (ii) Fuel that would be used for engine anti-ice, and if appropriate wing anti-ice, for the entire time during which icing is forecast.
- (4) Fuel to account for engine deterioration. In calculating the amount of fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7(a)(1) of this appendix (after completing the wind calculation in paragraph G135.2.7(a)(2) of this appendix), the certificate holder must ensure the airplane also carries fuel equal to 5% of the fuel specified above, to account for deterioration in cruise fuel burn performance unless the certificate holder has a program to monitor airplane in-service deterioration to cruise fuel burn performance.
- (b) Fuel to account for holding, approach, and landing. In addition to the fuel required by paragraph G135.2.7 (a) of this appendix, the airplane must carry fuel sufficient to hold at 1500 feet above field elevation for 15 minutes upon reaching the ETOPS Alternate Airport and then conduct an instrument approach and land.
- (c) Fuel to account for APU use. If an APU is a required power source, the certificate holder must account for its fuel consumption during the appropriate phases of flight.

G135.2.8 Maintenance Program Requirements. In order to conduct an ETOPS flight under §135.364, each certificate holder must develop and comply with the ETOPS maintenance program as authorized in the certificate holder's operations specifications for each combination two-engine airplane-engine used in ETOPS. This provision does not apply to operations using an airplane with more than two engines. The certificate holder must develop this ETOPS maintenance program to supplement the maintenance program currently approved for the operator. This ETOPS maintenance program must include the following elements:

- (a) ETOPS maintenance document. The certificate holder must have an ETOPS maintenance document for use by each person involved in ETOPS. The document must—
- (1) List each ETOPS Significant System.
- (2) Refer to or include all of the ETOPS maintenance elements in this section,

- (3) Refer to or include all supportive programs and procedures,
- (4) Refer to or include all duties and responsibilities, and
- (5) Clearly state where referenced material is located in the certificate holder's document system.
- (b) ETOPS pre-departure service check. The certificate holder must develop a pre-departure check tailored to their specific operation
- (1) The certificate holder must complete a pre-departure service check immediately before each ETOPS flight.
  - (2) At a minimum, this check must:
- (i) Verify the condition of all ETOPS Significant Systems;
- (ii) Verify the overall status of the airplane by reviewing applicable maintenance records; and
- (iii) Include an interior and exterior inspection to include a determination of engine and APU oil levels and consumption rates
- (3) An appropriately trained maintenance person, who is ETOPS qualified must accomplish and certify by signature ETOPS specific tasks. Before an ETOPS flight may commence, an ETOPS pre-departure service check (PDSC) Signatory Person, who has been authorized by the certificate holder, must certify by signature, that the ETOPS PDSC has been completed.
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph (b) only, the following definitions apply:
- (i) ETOPS qualified person: A person is ETOPS qualified when that person satisfactorily completes the operator's ETOPS training program and is authorized by the certificate holder.
- (ii) ETOPS PDSC Signatory Person: A person is an ETOPS PDSC Signatory Person when that person is ETOPS Qualified and that person:
- (A) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC in the United States:
- (I) Works for an operator authorized to engage in part 135 or 121 operation or works for a part 145 repair station; and
- (2) Holds a U.S. Mechanic's Certificate with airframe and powerplant ratings.
- (B) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC outside of the U.S. holds a certificate in accordance with §43.17(c)(1) of this chapter; or
- (C) When certifying the completion of the ETOPS PDSC outside the U.S. holds the certificates needed or has the requisite experience or training to return aircraft to service on behalf of an ETOPS maintenance entity.
- (iii) ETOPS maintenance entity: An entity authorized to perform ETOPS maintenance and complete ETOPS pre-departure service checks and that entity is:
- (A) Certificated to engage in part 135 or 121 operations;

- (B) Repair station certificated under part 145 of this title; or
- (C) Entity authorized pursuant to §43.17(c)(2) of this chapter.
- (c) Limitations on dual maintenance. (1) Except as specified in paragraph G135.2.8(c)(2) of this appendix, the certificate holder may not perform scheduled or unscheduled dual maintenance during the same maintenance visit on the same or a substantially similar ETOPS Significant System listed in the ETOPS maintenance document, if the improper maintenance could result in the failure of an ETOPS Significant System.
- (2) In the event dual maintenance as defined in paragraph G135.2.8(c)(1) of this appendix cannot be avoided, the certificate holder may perform maintenance provided:
- (i) The maintenance action on each affected ETOPS Significant System is performed by a different technician, or
- (ii) The maintenance action on each affected ETOPS Significant System is performed by the same technician under the direct supervision of a second qualified individual; and
- (iii) For either paragraph G135.2.8(c)(2)(i) or (ii) of this appendix, a qualified individual conducts a ground verification test and any in-flight verification test required under the program developed pursuant to paragraph G135.2.8(d) of this appendix.
- ${\rm (d)} \ \ \textit{Verification program}. \ \ {\rm The \ \ certificate}$ holder must develop a program for the resolution of discrepancies that will ensure the effectiveness of maintenance actions taken Significant Systems. ETOPS verification program must identify potential problems and verify satisfactory corrective action. The verification program must include ground verification and in-flight verification policy and procedures. The certificate holder must establish procedures to clearly indicate who is going to initiate the verification action and what action is necessary. The verification action may be performed on an ETOPS revenue flight provided the verification action is documented as satisfactorily completed upon reaching the ETOPS entry point.
- (e) Task identification. The certificate holder must identify all ETOPS-specific tasks. An ETOPS qualified person must accomplish and certify by signature that the ETOPS-specific task has been completed.
- (f) Centralized maintenance control procedures. The certificate holder must develop procedures for centralized maintenance control for ETOPS.
- (g) ETOPS parts control program. The certificate holder must develop an ETOPS parts control program to ensure the proper identification of parts used to maintain the configuration of airplanes used in ETOPS.

#### Pt. 136

- (h) Enhanced Continuing Analysis and Surveillance System (E-CASS) program. A certificate holder's existing CASS must be enhanced to include all elements of the ETOPS maintenance program. In addition to the reporting requirements of §135.415 and §135.417, the program includes reporting procedures, in the form specified in §135.415(e), for the following significant events detrimental to ETOPS within 96 hours of the occurrence to the certificate holding district office (CHDO):
- (1) IFSDs, except planned IFSDs performed for flight training.
- (2) Diversions and turnbacks for failures, malfunctions, or defects associated with any airplane or engine system.
- (3) Uncommanded power or thrust changes or surges.
- (4) Inability to control the engine or obtain desired power or thrust.
- (5) Inadvertent fuel loss or unavailability,
- or uncorrectable fuel imbalance in flight.
  (6) Failures, malfunctions or defects associated with ETOPS Significant Systems.
- (7) Any event that would jeopardize the safe flight and landing of the airplane on an ETOPS flight.
- (i) Propulsion system monitoring. The certificate holder, in coordination with the CHDO, must—
- (1) Establish criteria as to what action is to be taken when adverse trends in propulsion system conditions are detected, and
- (2) Investigate common cause effects or systemic errors and submit the findings to the CHDO within 30 days.
- (j) Engine condition monitoring. (1) The certificate holder must establish an engine-condition monitoring program to detect deterioration at an early stage and to allow for corrective action before safe operation is affected.
- (2) This program must describe the parameters to be monitored, the method of data collection, the method of analyzing data, and the process for taking corrective action.
- (3) The program must ensure that engine limit margins are maintained so that a prolonged engine-inoperative diversion may be conducted at approved power levels and in all expected environmental conditions without exceeding approved engine limits. This includes approved limits for items such as rotor speeds and exhaust gas temperatures.
- (k) Oil consumption monitoring. The certificate holder must develop an engine oil consumption monitoring program to ensure that there is enough oil to complete each ETOPS flight. APU oil consumption must be included if an APU is required for ETOPS. The operator's consumption limit may not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation. Monitoring must be continuous and include oil added at each ETOPS departure point. The program must compare the amount of oil added at each ETOPS departure point

with the running average consumption to identify sudden increases.

- (1) APU in-flight start program. If an APU is required for ETOPS, but is not required to run during the ETOPS portion of the flight, the certificate holder must have a program acceptable to the FAA for cold soak in-flight start and run reliability.
- (m) Maintenance training. For each airplane-engine combination, the certificate holder must develop a maintenance training program to ensure that it provides training adequate to support ETOPS. It must include ETOPS specific training for all persons involved in ETOPS maintenance that focuses on the special nature of ETOPS. This training must be in addition to the operator's maintenance training program used to qualify individuals for specific airplanes and engines.
- (n) Configuration, maintenance, and procedures (CMP) document. The certificate holder must use a system to ensure compliance with the minimum requirements set forth in the current version of the CMP document for each airplane-engine combination that has a CMP.
- (o) Reporting. The certificate holder must report quarterly to the CHDO and the airplane and engine manufacturer for each airplane authorized for ETOPS. The report must provide the operating hours and cycles for each airplane.

G135.2.9 Delayed compliance date for all airplanes. A certificate holder need not comply with this appendix for any airplane until August 13. 2008.

[Doc. No. FAA-2002-6717, 72 FR 1885, Jan. 16, 2007, as amended by Amdt. 135-108, 72 FR 7348, Feb. 15, 2007; 72 FR 26542, May 10, 2007; Amdt. 135-112, 73 FR 8798, Feb. 15, 2008; Amdt. 135-115, 73 FR 33882, June 16, 2008]

# PART 136—COMMERCIAL AIR TOURS AND NATIONAL PARKS AIR TOUR MANAGEMENT

#### Subpart A—National Air Tour Safety Standards

Sec.

- 136.1 Applicability and definitions.
- 136.3 Letters of Authorization.
- 136.5 Additional requirements for Hawaii.
- 136.7 Passenger briefings.
- 136.9 Life preservers for over water.
- 136.11 Helicopter floats for over water.
- 136.13 Helicopter performance plan and operations.
- 136.15-136.29 [Reserved]

#### Subpart B—National Parks Air Tour Management

136.31 Applicability.